

# 双语 智慧 BHE reading

# 阅读

抛开生硬英文的全新阅读

9

年级

让我们一起在这里阅读

更有趣，更丰富，更有哲理

更发人深省 的英文隽语。

总顾问: 张正东

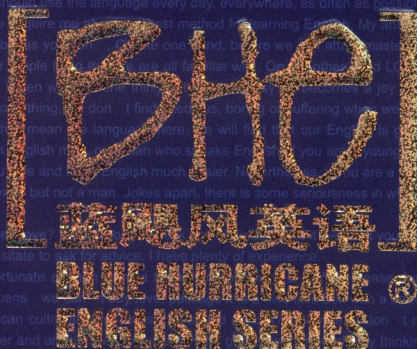
总主编: 王永宪

本册主编: 蔡章兵

LOVE ENGLISH Learning English is neither too difficult nor too easy. All that requires is hard work, application, and above all, practice. That means, we should use the language every day, everywhere, as often as possible. Often, my students in Hefei and also in Guangdong used to inquire me about the best method for learning English. My answer to them, always, was simple: use the language as possible as you can. On the one hand, by so doing, we will not waste time. After all, time is the most important thing that is required in the world. On the other hand, it is also familiar with Chinese culture and LOGO. We must develop a love for the language we are learning. When we do, it becomes a joy. What's more, in my opinion, if we have a feeling of love for something, we don't find it difficult, boring, or suffering when we are making efforts at it. Right? So, if we are in love with English, we will find it easier to learn. Our English is going better and better all the time. However, if you can find an English man or woman who speaks English, you are young, that is, falling in love with such a man, it just might make you like and learn English much easier. No wonder you are a young man. I would advise you to fall in love with an English woman, but not a man. Jokes apart, there is some seriousness in what I have just mentioned. Love is the key.

But, there is a problem here. How can we fall in love with English? I need me to expound on that. If you do, please don't hesitate to ask me. I have plenty of examples. I can tell you that I get upset and pleased don't panic. Because love happens without warning. It is like a beautiful ribbon, at a supermarket or a store. But sometimes, we can cultivate it. We can water it, apply some fertilizer and so on. I don't mean we can get it by thinking about it, but by thinking about it, love can bring us the pleasure it can bring us, and something like that. If we begin to appreciate it, really appreciate it, love will come slowly, but surely.

This is what we can do: cultivate love.



中国青年出版社  
蓝飓风外语国际研究院



此防伪标识示正版



**BHE**  
reading

**双语智慧阅读**

这里的英文有趣、丰富、发人深省——

**好文欣赏** 涵盖从童话故事到经典名篇，  
从励志名言到人生感悟的丰富内容。

**coffee break** 这里收集触动你心弦，伴随你  
成长的隽语。

**异域风情** 向你讲述广袤多彩的大千世界，  
引人入胜的异域人文。

**流行风** 英文金曲、诗歌、电影对白，最  
流行的元素，给你一个最多彩的时尚空间。

**双语**

**智慧**

**BHE** *reading*

**阅读**

**9**

**年级**

**抛开生硬英文的全新阅读**

总 顾 问: 张正东

总 主 编: 王永宪

本册主编: 蔡章兵

本册作者: 刘加强

**中国青年出版社**

**蓝飓风外语国际研究院**

**图书在版编目 (CIP) 数据**

蓝飓风双语智慧阅读. 九年级 / 王永宪主编; 蔡章兵  
分册主编. —北京: 中国青年出版社, 2005

ISBN 7-5006-6434-6

I. 蓝... II. ①王... ②蔡... III. 英语 — 阅读教学  
— 初中 — 课外读物 IV. G634.413

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2005)第 073414 号

统 筹 马文莉

责任编辑 李 茹

策 划 蓝飓风外语国际研究院

总 顾 问 张正东

主 编 王永宪

执行策划 严 忠 于湘怡

**双语智慧阅读**

(9 年级)

\*

**中国青年出版社** 出版发行

社址: 北京东四 12 条 21 号 邮政编码: 100708

<http://www.cyp.com.cn>

三河市明辉印装有限公司印刷 各地新华书店及外文书店经销

\*

787×1092 毫米 1/32 7.50 印张 173 千字

2005 年 7 月第 1 版 2005 年 7 月第 1 次印刷

定价: 13.50 元

本图书如有任何印装质量问题, 请与印刷厂联系调换

本书邮购网址: <http://www.bhe.com.cn>

邮政编码: 100083

咨询电话: (010)82601306

即时互动 QQ: 42113377

短信网址: 发送“蓝飓风”到 950066(移动/联通)



## 总顾问:张正东

**单先健** 北京外国语大学教授,北京市基础教育教学研究中心外语教研员,北京四中、清华附中外语教学顾问,清华大学科研项目专家顾问,长期致力于中小学外语教学指导工作。

**孙 锋** 国家级英语骨干教师,黄冈中学英语教研组长。获首届全国中小学外语教师国家级单科最高奖,中国教育学会外语专业委员会会员,全国中学英语教材教法研究会会员。

**罗炯彬** 国家级英语骨干教师,成都市教育科学研究所英语教研员,英语学科组长。成都市中小学外语教学专业委员会副主任兼秘书长。

**陈 俊** 国家基础教育实验中心外语教育研究中心优秀研究员,中国外语教育研究中心研究员,中国外语教学研究会理事,省教研课题鉴定专家。

**曹 毅** 考试研究中心特约研究员,教育学会外语学会会员。中考命题人之一,并参加人教社新目标教材的修订工作。获“优秀教师”和“十佳优秀青年”称号,获第三届全国中小学英语教师“园丁奖”。

**王佩夫** 中国教育学会外语教学专业委员会会员,中学高级英语教师,从事英语教学、教研工作 20 余年,主要研究中高考命题与应试方略,英语学习策略等。

**蔡章兵** 中国外语教育研究中心中小学英语教育研究中心特约研究员,曾辅导学生获“全国中学生英语能力竞赛一等奖”,并获“优秀辅导教师”称号。

**王淑珍** 中学高级教师,在中学任教 17 年,任中学英语教研员 12 年。具有丰富的中学教育教学经验和较强的教育教学研究能力。

**张同冰** 中学高级教师,国家基础教育实验中心外语教育研究中心成员,长期从事基础教育英语教学与研究工作。

**黄胜桥** 中学高级教师,从事英语教学工作 20 余年,长期研究探索英语教学法。

**杨俊杰** 中学高级教师,英语学科带头人,优秀教师,省级骨干教师。

**顾吉斌** 中学高级教师,国际英语外语教师协会中国分会会员,高考优秀评卷员,多次应邀参加国际学术年会。

**薛绍兰** 中学高级教师,英语学科带头人,英语教研员。从事中学英语教育教学 10 余年,其《新〈课标〉要求下英语教学法的学习和运用》一文获世界华人交流协会、世界文化艺术研究中心国际优秀论文奖。

# 蓝颼风英语

# 编委会

万小泉	马梦龙	尹马文	尹艳彬	方翠屏	方翠玲	王大明	王文静
王文韬	王兆江	王红英	王怀书	王 纺	王佩夫	王 波	王金梅
王俊兰	王俊杰	王相民	王胜亮	王 香	王艳萍	王淑珍	王翠萍
付仁贵	兰银清	冯有凤	冯婉云	卢正平	宁小红	田珊珊	田胜娥
申宇莲	石 玉	龙观英	龙 惠	刘 云	刘文剑	刘世一	刘加强
刘 佳	刘 虎	刘 雨	刘春柏	刘洪茹	刘炳伟	孙红岩	孙学家
孙 锋	安文娟	朱泉之	朱素芹	江世晖	祁荣亮	许文妍	许德文
阳红艳	齐少云	何春芳	何 琴	吴中华	吴君娥	吴炜强	吴家成
吴海燕	吴蔚斌	宋兰英	库致堂	张会平	张同斌	张 炜	张洪波
张美好	张 莲	张银阁	张 谦	张新峰	张 群	张慧娟	李凡云
李本涛	李汉峰	李玉恒	李 宏	李宏强	李志辰	李海燕	李素萍
李 艳	李 敏	李 纓	李慧英	杜琼芳	杨红琼	杨怀成	杨育新
杨俊杰	杨洪梅	杨桂英	杨艳玲	邹 欢	邹 红	邹红梅	陈小利
陈书德	陈世祥	陈冬梅	陈传霞	陈如玲	陈守福	陈廷伟	陈红霞
陈启明	陈建平	陈明秀	陈 俊	陈洪云	陈爱莲	陈裕明	陈锦华
陈 霞	单先健	周念碧	周 梅	易大为	易露露	林 军	林俊余
武 田	罗成文	罗炯彬	郑志强	侯金秀	柯世红	胡为松	胡学芳
费沃尔	赵 岩	赵建兵	赵 静	钟 亚	钟应敏	钟雨伶	饶平荣
唐兰欣	唐正华	唐坤进	唐 倩	唐 群	徐 伟	徐百见	徐祖成
晏 莉	桑香荣	秦 雨	聂绍容	莫斯思	贾巨敏	贾利民	贾 峰
郭卫国	顾吉斌	顾 英	高 升	高 明	高 展	高德胜	常玉国
康传桂	曹以平	曹 静	曹 毅	萧 航	雪 娟	黄文军	黄胜桥
黄 梅	彭学文	彭玲方	曾远芬	曾 晖	曾 琴	程会元	程国清
葛晓丽	蒋雨池	谢 荣	谢维冠	谢 攀	韩 林	廖 庆	熊 明
蔡光春	蔡章兵	薛绍兰	魏 蕾	David·Crystle	Inn·Boughten		

Randy·Simmon

(以上排名以姓氏笔划为序)

## 寄“蓝飓风英语”予厚望

因应生存环境的需要,良好的英文能力变得日益重要,我国的英语教学也因此空前发展,中学阶段的英语教学改革更是如火如荼。教育部颁发的义务教育和普通高中两个阶段的英语课程标准(实验稿)已开始进入试验阶段,英语教学也处于“多样并举,多元共存”的转型时期。虽然英语课程标准在不断完善,但其发展结果仍不致会用一种标准去指导全国的英语教学。从英语课程改革的发展趋势看,有两点改革是不可避免的:

**第一,在“学什么”方面,必然要采用多种教材。**

这里的“教材”不仅是课本(textbook),而且还包含课本和非课本的教学材料(teaching material)。当前的国际信息变化极快,英语词语日多一日,但是课本又要求相对稳定,这才是知识之本。解决这个矛盾,就必须学习课本以外的多种教学参考材料,从而学到更新、更好用的英语。同时,学习者众多,学习目标和学习条件也极不一致,只有多样的学习材料才能满足不同学习者的不同需要。

**第二,在“怎样学”方面,要立足自学,课堂内外都要立足自学。**

英语在我国是外语,学习者没有英语环境,加之人多班大,教师水平不一,教学理念和方法各异。并且,教师只能按全班的中等水平施教,极难照顾全班学生的个性化学习需求。所以,学生若不能运用元认知能力来调控自己的学习并选用适合自身特点的学习策略和方法的话,是很难从课堂教学中受益的。至于课外学习必须依靠自学,就更不待言了。这种自学当然也要实现于用多样教材搭建的平台之上。

所以,上述英语课程改革的两点“定向”都集中体现于英语教材的多元并举和多样争新,尤其是课本以外的英语材料必须在规模、品种、功能和结构等方面都要做到不断创新。

同时,在知识经济产品个性化的需求下,英语课程改革也必须立足“以

人为本”的理念,充分满足学生在教材和自学两方面的个性化需要。如果非课本教材不突破教辅材料的传统观念而进行开拓创新,不仅本身将会被淘汰出局,整个英语的课程改革也势必踏步不前。

鉴于此,“蓝飓风英语”学习丛书应运而生。这套丛书从中学英语产品入手,紧扣英语教材多样化趋势,以方便自学为主,同时对课堂教学形成很好的补充,为学生开辟了一条提高英语学习效率的最佳路径。

“蓝飓风英语”为自己制定了在变化中不断创新,在发展中不断提高,在自我否定中实现飞跃的出版策略。该丛书根据读者的不同层次,推出了满足学生多元化学习的英语精品系列。研发人员在打造现有精品的同时,还在不断地研制开发新的品种以适应英语教学改革快速发展。为了帮助基础较弱的学生,将推出“蓝飓风英语加油站”系列;针对不同层次的学生,将推出相应的指导学习策略和方法的“蓝飓风英语学习法”系列;为帮助学生实现网络学习,将推出“蓝飓风英语网络名师”等系列。最终,将形成适应学生个性化学习和教学改革需要的蓝飓风英语学习体系,并将不断地纳新培精而日新、日日新。

“蓝飓风英语”带给学生的不仅是知识,还有一代人对下一代人的责任和期待,值得关注!作为从事外语教学研究和实践五十多年的老兵对“蓝飓风英语”也期以厚望,是为序。

张正东

2005年4月于重庆北碚

西南师范大学

# To

# our readers

# 给读者的话

## 乘英语之舟,度文化之旅

### 阅读的重要性——不仅是目标,而且是方法

英语作为一门语言,以阅读的方式获取各种信息是其工具性的一个重要体现,所以,阅读是英语学习中的重要部分,也是考试的重点之一。除了可以获得信息,英语阅读还可以增强语感、积累词汇和语法知识,对英语的听、说、读、写等能力的提高有巨大的促进作用。因此,阅读不仅是英语学习的目的,更是一种极为有效的学习方法。

### 阅读的快乐——源于知识的收获,源于兴趣的动力

很多学生把阅读当作一件艰难的事情,其实不然。因为阅读的本质是收获知识。如果阅读的内容能够带给我们十足的趣味,那么阅读就是一件令人非常愉悦的事情了。所以,我们为大家编辑了这套《双语智慧阅读》丛书。丛书以“在快乐的阅读中提高英语阅读能力,增加英语文化底蕴”为目标,为大家准备了丰盛的文化阅读大餐。从天文到地理、从艺术到人生、从童话到电影、从诗歌到情感、从异域风情到身边小事……内容广泛并且趣味盎然,能让读者在阅读中不知不觉地学习英语,拓宽知识面。

### 阅读的内容与形式——追求实用,也决不放弃亮丽

《双语智慧阅读》丛书的每一本都根据其中选材的不同,配置了每个单元的四大部分:

△ **好文欣赏**——从童话故事到经典名篇;从励志名言到人生感悟,无不蕴涵着人生哲理,既教你文化知识,又教你做人的道理。

△ **coffee break**——既讲述了我们成长过程中的切身体验,又描绘了心灵深处的真挚情感;既有童言无忌的真诚流露,又有诙谐幽默的趣味故事,所有内容都更贴近你的生活,更能触动你的心弦,更能引起你的共鸣。



△ **异域风情**——大到国家地区的概况，小到细节具体的习俗，每一篇文章，都在向你讲述着富有地方特色的风土人情，文化风貌。

△ **流行风**——这里既有风靡一时的金曲、诗歌，又有经典影片的对白和令人瞩目的时尚话题，处处彰显着时代气息，处处都展现给你鲜活的实用英文。

我们所选的这些文章，有的语言朴实无华、句式简洁；有的句段华美精彩、悦人耳目；有的寓意深刻、富有哲理；有的启迪智慧、催人奋进；有的诙谐幽默、博你一笑……在愉快的阅读中，在不知不觉间，我们的词汇、语法、语感等知识丰富起来，更一点一点地积累起智慧的财富。

在形式上，我们采用英汉对照的版式并配置精彩导语和重点注释。我们的版式使阅读更轻松方便；我们的导语不仅点明了文章的主题，还增加了相关的背景等常识，既能增强你的阅读兴趣又能帮你挖掘文章的内涵；我们的重点注释不仅能帮你进一步深化阅读，让你在阅读中复习巩固已学的单词、语法等语言知识，更能扩充你的词汇量，帮你尽可能多地接触和学习新的语言知识，开阔视野，更进一步；我们还将重点单词及语法现象配以例句，帮助你进一步理解知识点。

在英语学习越来越实用化的今天，我们期待这套丛书能够让我们一起搭上英语之舟，享受一段精彩文化之旅！

编者

2005年7月

# C

## Contents



### 第 1 单元

002

*The children's angel* 孩子的守护天使

"Among the many angels, I chose one for you. She will be waiting for you and will take care of you." "在众多的天使中,我特别为你挑了一位。她会守候你,无微不至地照顾你。"

006

*Little boy at a big piano* 大钢琴前的小男孩

You can hear the voice of the master, whispering in your ear, "Don't stop. Keep playing." 你会听到那位大师在你耳边低语:"别停下,继续弹。"

008

*Recreation in England* 英国人的休闲方式

Never the less they also have some interesting ways to enjoy themselves. 尽管如此,他们仍旧会以有趣的方式享受生活。

011

*Dream to be a hero* 少年英雄梦

... hoping that one or two of them will develop into superstars.  
.....希望他们中的一个或两个能成长为超级明星。

### 第 2 单元

015

*A rose to Miss Caroline(1)* 送给卡洛琳小姐的玫瑰(1)

The rose, I saw, was pinned to her blouse.  
那朵玫瑰花就别在她的上衣上。

018

*Giving up too soon* 放弃得太早

Only then does the guru speak, and what he says is this:  
"Success is that way, just a little after the splutter."  
这个时候,智者开口了,他说道:"成功之路就是那噼啪声之后的一点点。"

**021** *Quebec Winter Carnival* 魁北克冬季狂欢节

The carnival is a giant winter playground. 狂欢节会场像是冬季游乐场。

**023** *Should cell phones be banned on school property?*

手机应该被禁止带到学校吗?

And perhaps most important for millions of students, should cell phones be banned at school? 对于数百万的学生来说,可能最重要的问题是可以把手机带到学校去吗?

### 第3单元

**026** *A rose to Miss Caroline(2)* 送给卡洛琳小姐的玫瑰(2)

"This is the last time I'll bring this, Miss Caroline."

"这是我最后一次给你送花了,卡洛琳小姐。"

**029** *A philosopher and the double-faced god*

哲学家与双面神

"The past is gone," said the philosopher, "while the future is yet to come. What we can grasp is the present" 哲学家说:"过去的已逝去,将来还未来到,我们惟一能把握的就是现在"

**031** *Flowers of May* 五月花节

In the Philippines, May is a time of intense festival.

在菲律宾,五月是充满了节日气氛的日子。

**033** *Eating can boost mood* 吃东西能缓解压力

A new study provides evidence that a bowl of ice cream or mashed potatoes can lift your spirits. 最近一项新的研究发现喝一杯冰淇淋或一份土豆泥可以让你情绪高昂。

### 第4单元

**036** *The most beautiful heart* 最美丽的心

"Yours is perfect looking but I would never trade with you. You see, every scar represents a person to whom I have given my love."

“你的心从表面来看很完美,但我绝不会跟你交换。你看,每个伤疤都代表我为别人献出的一份爱。”

040

*A story of the angel* 天使的故事

Things aren't always what they seem.

有些事并不像它们看上去的那样。

042

*Farming in Britain* 英国的农业

There are no peasants in Britain. The people who work on a farm are called farm workers. 英国没有农民,在农场劳动的人叫农场工人。

045

*Internet* 因特网

The Internet is a network, which uses the telephone to join millions of computers together around the world. 因特网是一个网络,是用电话把世上成千上万的电脑联在一起的。

## 第5单元

048

*My father's teacher (1)* 爸爸的老师(1)

But that's all right because my teacher is my teacher and always will be my teacher. 我的老师终是我的老师,而且永远都是我的老师。

051

*Helping save the earth* 帮助拯救地球

"If other Scouts see what I do and use it as an example, then that's making a difference, too." "如果其他的童子军成员看到我所做的并把它视为榜样的话那么也算与众不同了。"

053

*Alaska* 阿拉斯加

In spite of being the largest state, it has the smallest population. 尽管它是最大的州,它的人口还是最少。

055

*Casablanca* 卡萨布兰卡

At the airport Rick saw off his loved women and her husband leave Casablanca ... 在飞机场,里克目送自己心爱的人和她的丈夫离开卡萨布兰卡……

## 第6单元

### 059 *My father's teacher*(2) 爸爸的老师(2)

Every year I take the report cards of students and store them here...  
每学年我都会把学生的成绩单各取一份这样收藏着……

### 064 *A letter to Tom's wife* 给汤姆妻子的一封信

Well, my writing is so strange that only I can read it.  
好,我的字写得很奇怪以至于只有我能读懂它。

### 065 *Friendship of American style* 美式友谊

So, learning how Americans view friendship can help non-Americans avoid misunderstandings.  
因此了解美国人如何看待友谊,能够帮助非美国人士避免误会。

### 068 *Teacher's prayer* 教师的心愿

And so I ask my guidance, God, that I may do my part,  
For character, confidence and happiness of heart.  
所以苍天作证,我将全心全意,去诠释品格、信心和幸福的真谛。

## 第7单元

### 070 *Precious present* 珍贵的礼物

There is simply no other possession, anyone could hold, more precious than this.  
这是每一个人都能拥有的,没有什么东西比它们更宝贵。

### 072 *Lipstick affair* 口红事件

To demonstrate how difficult it was to clean the mirrors, she asked the cleaner to show the girls just how hard it was.  
为了证实把镜子擦干净有多困难,校长让清洁工给女生们演示这要花费多大的力气。



075

**A laconic answer 经典的“简洁”**

... it was as much as to say, "We are not afraid of you so long as the little word 'if' stands in your way."……这等于说“只要‘假如’这个小小的词儿还挡着你们的路,我们就不怕你。”

077

**The daffodils 水仙**

And them my heart with pleasure fills, And dances with the daffodils. 伴水仙、舞不息。

**第8单元**

080

**A letter of treasured reply 一封珍贵的回信**

But never before in all that time have I had a personal letter picturing the village and telling me. 可是从来没有人给我写过一封亲笔信,给我描述一些村庄里的情况。

084

**Not quite mad 没有完全疯**

"I said that I was nearly mad, not quite mad."  
“我只是说我疯了一半,我没有完全疯。”

086

**Voice of time 时光的声音**

Since time has such different meanings in different cultures, communication is often difficult. 时间在不同的文化背景中有着不同的含义,因此人们交流起来经常是很困难的。

088

**Summer night music 夏夜奏鸣曲**

There is music after summer. With a different kind of strummer!  
这是夏日过后的乐曲,是另一种不同的弹唱。

**第9单元**

090

**My irreplaceable treasure(1) 人生珍品(1)**

You must treasure the things that people you love have cherished.  
你必须珍惜这些你所爱的人曾经珍惜过的东西。

**094*****The frog and the ox* 青蛙与公牛**

And then he said in a strained voice: "I'm sure the ox is not as big as ...". But at that moment he burst. 随后它用吃力的嗓音说：“我坚信那头公牛大不过……”。但是就在那一刹那他的身体胀破了。

**096*****Easter* 复活节**

The most important holiday in spring, especially for Christians, is Easter. 春天里最重要的节日,尤其对基督徒而言,就是复活节。

**098*****Home, sweet home* 甜蜜的家庭**

There's no place like home! There's no place like home!  
没有地方比得上家! 没有地方比得上家!

**第 10 单元****101*****My irreplaceable treasure(2)* 人生珍品(2)**

... now I understand. It is not the object so much as the connection that I cherish. .... 如今我真正感悟到了。我珍惜的与其说是这件器皿本身,还不如说是通过它而建立起来的联系。

**105*****Yao Ming(2)* 姚明(1)**

A few years later, he thought about how he'd have a lot of problems being taller. 几年后,他就开始想,越长越高将会给他带来很多麻烦。

**108*****Halloween* 万圣节**

But down there he played tricks on the Devil—Satan, so he was kicked out of hell and made to walk the earth forever carrying a lantern. 但在那里他总是捉弄魔鬼撒旦,所以又被踢出地狱,罚他提着灯笼永远在人世间行走。

**110*****Salads* 沙拉**

In a salad bowl combine the tomatoes, cucumber, and red onion. 将番茄、黄瓜和红洋葱放在沙拉碗中。

## 第 11 单元

112

*Another sky of the window* 窗外的另一片天空

... one hour periods when his world would be broadened and enlivened by all the activity and color of the world outside.

只有在这一刻听着对有关窗外世界的一切活动和色彩的描述,他的世界才得以扩大并恢复了生机。

115

*Yao Ming(2)* 姚明(2)

Yao Ming didn't always dream of being a basketball player.

姚明并不是从小就梦想成为篮球运动员。

117

*Year-round schooling in America* 美国的全年学校教育制度

Most children in the United States have a summer holiday of almost three months. 大部分的美国学生都有 3 个月的假期。

120

*Final fantasy* 最终幻想

... so the first spirit was me, the second was a fish.

.....所以我就是那第一个幽灵,第二个幽灵是一条鱼。

## 第 12 单元

124

*The little patriot* 爱国的孩子

"You are bad mouthing my country! I don't want your stinking money anyway!" "你们说我的国家的坏话!我不要你们的臭钱!"

129

*The grasshopper and the ants* 蚱蜢与蚂蚁

"If you spent the summer singing, you can't do better than to spend the winter dancing." "如果若你夏天唱歌,那么你冬天就只能跳舞了。"

131

*Toronto* 多伦多

With its colorful ethnic mix, rich history and breathtaking architecture, Toronto offers nonstop adventures for the willing tourist. 多伦多拥有多彩的民族风情、丰富的历史和宏伟的建筑,它使每个对它感兴趣的游客流连忘返。

133

*The Sea* 海

And mother she was, and is to me; For I was born on the open Sea!  
对我而言她就是慈母; 因为我生长在海上!

## 第 13 单元

136

*The last big catch* 最难忘的钓鱼

He had spent the last moment of his life with his son, doing what he loved to do best — fishing. 他在儿子的陪伴下度过了生命的最后一刻, 而且做着他一生中最喜欢做的事——钓鱼。

140

*I'm not having it all cut off* 我没把头发全剪掉

... clerk had to have their hair cut on their own time.

……职员只能利用自己的私人时间理发。

142

*The wedding custom in foreign countries* 异国婚俗礼节

A small girl strewing blossoms along the road ...

一个小姑娘走在队列最前面, 她一路抛撒鲜花……

144

*When it comes to chocolate, order dark*

吃巧克力时选黑巧克力

Dark chocolate help ... reduce blood pressure.

黑巧克力可能有助于降低血压。

## 第 14 单元

147

*The sensible thing to do(1)* 明智之举(1)

"I think we definitely made the right decision."

"我觉得我们绝对做了个正确的决定。"

151

*Washington's modesty* 华盛顿的谦虚

"Sit down, Mr Washington! Your modesty equals your bravery, and that surpasses the power of any language I possess."

"请坐下吧, 华盛顿先生! 您的谦虚和您的英勇一样, 都是我无法用语言表达的。"

153

*Americans love pets* 美国人爱宠物

Americans treat their pets like they treat their children — sometimes even better. 美国人对待他们的宠物如同对待他们的孩子一样——有时甚至更好。

156

*The naughty boy* 顽皮的孩子

So he stood in his shoes. And he wondered;  
因此,他着鞋而立,大感惊奇;

## 第 15 单元

158

*The sensible thing to do(2)* 明智之举(2)

"We are sure do love you, Grandma."  
“外婆,我们确实是爱您的呀!”

163

*The essence of science* 科学的本质

"Wait till you see my latest discovery. it must surprise you!"  
“来看看我的新发现,肯定会让你大吃一惊的。”

165

*Protect our environment* 保护我们的环境

See what happens when people care about our world?  
当人们都来关心我们的地球时,它会变成什么呢?

168

*Vanilla sky* 香草的天空

... not all rich kids are soulless and not all psychologists care about dreams. ....并不是所有的富家子弟都空虚难耐,不是所有的心理医生都对梦境感兴趣。

## 第 16 单元

170

*Benjamin Franklin writes to his daughter*

富兰克林致女儿书

... affection after due consideration, with the knowledge I have of the world and my own circumstances. ....而且是根据我对世界的认识和我自身情况的了解,认真思索的爱。



**174**      *What did I do in school today?* 今天在学校干什么?

"Because I'm going to go home now," Lily answered, "and my mother's going to ask me."

"因为我现在要回家了,"莉莉回答说,"妈妈会问我的。"

**175**      *Gift giving in Russia* 在俄罗斯赠礼物的习俗

Be sure to bring an assortment of gifts, so that you will always have something appropriate to give.

所以确保自己带着各式各样的礼品,你总会有合适的礼物来送人。

**177**      *The godfather* 教父

I'll do anything you ask anything to make up for what's happened to us because that's important.

我可以做任何事情来补偿曾发生的一切。

## 第 17 单元

**180**      *Did he say chickens or life buoy?* 他说的是小鸡还是救生衣?

But I've found that an accent can make quite a difference.

但是我却发现口音的不同的确可以产生歧义。

**184**      *Learning from a child* 来自孩子的教育

"... Now you sit in my chair, watching my way of doing it and learn your lesson." "..... 现在你坐在我的椅子上,看我是怎样做的,你也学着点。"

**186**      *Thanksgiving Day* 感恩节

Thanksgiving Day is the most truly American of the national holidays in the United States ... 感恩节是美国联邦假日中最地道的节日.....

**189**      *Mars is unsuitable to land* 火星不宜登陆

... the radiation on Mars is so strong that it could endanger astronauts sent to explore the Red Planet ...

.....火星上的辐射太严重,所以派遣宇航员登陆这颗红色火星进行探测活动是非常冒险的

## 第 18 单元

### 191 *Don't we all need help?* 我们不都需要帮助吗?

No matter **how** much you have, no matter how much you have accomplished, you need help too.

不管你拥有多少,不管你有怎样的成就,你还是需要帮助的。

### 195 *A reading lesson* 阅读故事

That was when I discovered that reading opened the door to stories. 直到那时我才发现阅读能使我有机会读到许多故事。

### 199 *Thanksgiving food* 感恩节食品

Of all the Thanksgiving symbols the Turkey has become the most well known.

在感恩节的所有象征物中要数火鸡最出名了。

### 201 *About a boy* 关于一个男孩

And when Will takes full responsibility puts himself on the line for his makeshift family, it's a shock to discover that he has saved not only Marcus and Fiona, but also himself.

当威尔为自己的临时家庭负起责任时,他吃惊地发现他不仅救了马库斯和菲奥纳,而且还救了自己。

### 205 附录 —— 了解经典电影及其中译名



## 第 1 单元

《孩子的守护天使》

《大钢琴前的小男孩》

《英国人的休闲方式》

《少年英雄梦》



### The children's angel 孩子的守护天使

“你的天使的名字很容易记住，你就叫她——妈妈”，这是上帝对即将出生的婴儿所说的话。她给予你所有的爱和关怀，教会你所有的语言和歌曲，给你带来幸福与欢乐。读过这篇文章，你会明白世界上只有妈妈才会如此无偿地付出爱，因而你更应该珍惜妈妈给你的爱。也许你也能从中理解为什么人们常说“世上只有妈妈好”，理解母爱的伟大之处。

There was a child ready to be born. He asked God, “They tell me you are sending me to earth tomorrow, **but how am I going to live there being so small and helpless?**” God replied, “Among the many angels, I chose one for you. **She will be waiting for you** and will take care of you.”

But the child wasn't sure he really wanted to go. “But, here in Heaven, I don't do anything else but sing and smile, that's enough for me to be happy.”

有个孩子马上就要出生了。他问上帝：“听说明天你就要送我去人间了，但是，我这么弱小和无助，我在那儿怎么生活呢？”上帝答道：“在众多的天使中，我特别为你挑了一位。她会守护你，无微不至地照顾你。”

小孩还是不能确定自己是否真的想去人间。“但是，我在天堂里只是开心地唱歌，这就足以让我感到幸福了。”

"Your angel will also sing for you and smile for you every day. And you will feel your angel's love and be happy."

“你的天使会每天为你唱歌，为你微笑。你会感受到她的爱，并且因此而感到很幸福。”

"And how am I going to be able to understand when people talk to me," the child continued, "**if I don't know the language that men speak**?"

“如果我不懂人类的语言，他们对我说话时，我怎么能听得懂呢？”孩子继续问道。

God **patted**® him on the head and said, "Your angel will tell you the most beautiful and sweet words you will never hear, and with much **patience**® and care. And your angel will teach you how to speak."

上帝轻轻地拍了拍孩子的脑袋说：“你的天使会对你说最美丽、最动听的话语，而这些都是你从未听过的。她会不厌其烦地教你说话。”

"And what shall I do when I want to talk to you?"

“如果我想与你说话怎么办？”

But God had an answer for that question too. "Your angel will place your hands together and will teach you how to **pray**®."

上帝胸有成竹地回答：“你的天使会将你的双手合拢，教你如何祈祷。”

"I've heard that on earth there are a good many bad men, who will protect me?" "Your angel will defend you even if it means risking her life!"

“听说人世间有很多坏蛋，谁来保护我呢？”  
“即使冒着生命危险，你的天使也会保护你的。”

**“But I will always be sad because I will not see you anymore”** the child continued **warily**. On hearing that God smiled. “Your angel will always talk to you about me and will teach you the way for you to come back to me, **even though** I will always be next to you.”

“但是见不到你，我会难过的。”小孩小心翼翼地说道。听到这儿，上帝笑了。“尽管我会一直陪伴在你的左右，你的天使仍会对你提起我，教你重返天堂之路，回到我的身边。”

At that moment there was much peace in Heaven, but voices from earth could already be heard. The child knew he had to start on his journey very soon. He asked God one more question softly, “Oh God, if I am about to leave now, please tell me my angel’s name.” God touched the child on the shoulder and answered, **“It is not hard for you to remember your angel’s name”**. You will simply call her Mommy.”

此时，天堂一片宁静，人间的声音已经可以听到，小孩明白自己得赶紧上路了。他又轻声问了最后一个问题，“哦，上帝，假如我现在就出发，请你告诉我，我的天使叫什么名字。”上帝把手放在小孩的肩上，答道：“你的天使的名字很容易记住，你就叫她——妈妈。”

## NOTES

- ① but how am I going to live there being so small and helpless?

【此句中 so 意为“这么，太，如此”，修饰形容词或副词。】

例：I couldn't walk farther being so tired. 我太累了不能再走了。

- ② She will be waiting for you.



【此句为将来进行时,表示一种将来正在发生的动作。】

例:Tom will be studying English at six pm tomorrow.

明天下午 6 点,汤姆将正在学习英语。

● If I don't know the language that men speak?

【定语从句 that men speak 作 language 的后置定语,that 是引导词,同时作从句的宾语。】

● pat *v.* 拍

【pat 在此句中与 said 为并列关系谓语,两个动作同时发生,无先后主次之分。】

例:He patted the dog affectionately as he spoke.

他边说边疼爱地拍了拍那只狗。

● patience *n.* 耐心,细致

例:Marianna listened to his story with patience.

玛利安娜耐心地倾听他的叙述。

● pray *v.* 祷告,请求,恳求

例:Let us pray for peace. 让我们为和平祈祷吧。

● But I will always be sad because I will not see you any more.

【not ... any more ... 意为“不再……”,= not ... any longer。】

例:Nick doesn't live here any more. 尼克已不住在这里了。

● warily *adv.* 留心地,警惕地

例:“I want to ask you a favor.” “What is it?” Mike said warily.

“我请你帮个忙。”“什么事?”迈克小心翼翼地说。

● even though 虽然,尽管

【引导让步状语从句,相当于 even if。】

例:I can still remember, even though it was so long ago.

虽然这是很久以前的事,但我还是记得。

● It is not hard for you to remember your angel's name.

【此句中 it 为形式主语,代替真正的主语不定式结构 to remember your angel's name。】

生活在变化,舞台在变化,舞台上的主角也随之在变化。当小男孩站在舞台上的那一刻,他成了真正的主角。我们在为他捏把冷汗的同时,也为他成功的表演而感到高兴。

Wishing to encourage her young son's progress on the piano, a mother took her boy to a Padereviski's concert. After they were seated, the mother **spotted** • a friend in the audience and walked down the aisle to greet her.

为了让年幼的儿子学钢琴有所进步,一位母亲带着他去听帕德列夫斯基的演奏会。当她们入座后,母亲在观众中认出了她的一位朋友,便沿着通道走过去问候她。

Seizing the opportunity to explore the wonderful concert hall, the little boy rose and eventually explored his way through a door marked "No Admittance". When the house lights **dimmed** • and the concert was about to begin, the mother returned to her seat and discovered that the child was not there.

小男孩趁机起身去“探查”这座神奇的音乐大厅,摸索着走进一道标有“禁止入内”的门。当剧院灯光变暗、音乐会即将开始时,母亲回到她的座位,却发现孩子不见了。

**Suddenly, the curtains parted and spotlights focused on the impressive Steinway on stage, in horror,**

舞台幕布突然拉开,聚光灯投射在舞台耀眼的斯坦威钢琴上。母亲惊

**the mother saw her little boy sitting at the keyboard, innocently picking out *Twinkle, Twinkle Little Star*.<sup>⑥</sup> At that moment, the great piano master turned up, quickly moved to the piano and whispered in the boy's ear, "Don't stop. Keep playing." Then leaning over, Paderewski reached down with his left hand and began filling in a bass part. Soon his right arm reached around to the other side of the child and he added a running obbligato.**

Together, the old pianist and the young beginner transformed a frightening situation into a wonderfully creative experience. The audience was **mesmerized<sup>⑦</sup>**. That's the way it is in life. Next time you intend to accomplish great feats, listen carefully. You can hear the voice of the master, whispering in your ear, "Don't stop. Keep playing."

恐地发现她的孩子正坐在钢琴前，一个音符一个音符地天真地弹奏着《一闪一闪小星星》。就在那时，那位杰出的钢琴家出场了。他快速走到钢琴前，低声对小男孩说：“别停下，继续弹。”帕德列夫斯基俯下身，伸出左手补上一段低音部旋律。很快，他的右臂绕过小男孩的另一侧，增加了一段连续的伴奏。

就这样，这位年长的钢琴师和年幼的新手一起将一个原本意外的场面转变成一种极富创造性的体验。观众们被深深地吸引住了。生活就是这样。下一次当你打算完成一项惊人之举时，请仔细聆听。你会听到那位大师在你耳边低语：“别停下，继续弹。”

① **spot** *v.* 认出, 注意到

例: **Meg spotted someone coming out of the building.**

梅格发现有人走出大楼。

② **dim** *v.* (使)变暗淡

例: **The lights in the theatre began to dim.**

剧院里的灯光开始暗下来。

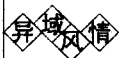
③ **Suddenly, the curtains parted and spotlights focused on the impressive Steinway on stage, in horror, the mother saw her little boy sitting at the keyboard, innocently picking out *Twinkle, Twinkle Little Star*.**

【这是一个并列复合句, 第一个分句是 **suddenly, the curtain ... on stage**, 其中 **suddenly** 作分句的独立成分; 第二个分句是 **in horror, the mother ... Little Star**, 其中 **in horror** 在分句中作主语补足语。】

④ **mesmerize** *v.* 迷住

例: **The audience was mesmerized by her voice.**

听众被她的声音迷住了。



## Recreation in England 英国人的休闲方式

对那些具有绅士风度和保守而闻名世界的英国人来说, 丰富多彩的休闲生活方式是很重要。本文介绍了英国人的俱乐部和烤饼节, 让你更多地了解英国人的休闲方式如: 看电视、玩游艇、赛车、品茶等等。

British people are always famous for their **conservative** ● nature. **Nevertheless** ●, they also have some interesting ways to **enjoy themselves** ●.

### **Club life started with coffee drinking which began around 1650** ●.

Limited to fifty, list of membership of this club includes prominent members of the Commons and the Lords and other **distinguished** ● people. However, one of the famous clubs is a non-political club and was given the name "The Other Club" because its aims were always to hear the other man's points of view.

For **pancake Day** ●, it is very popular for us. It is on the first day of **Lent** ●, and usually occurs between February 2 and March 8. It is believed to commemorate that butter and eggs were **forbidden** ● during Lent and housewives were anxious to use up all they had left before the start of the frugal period.

英国人素来以保守闻名。尽管如此,他们仍旧会以有趣的方式享受生活。

俱乐部的生活开始于1650年——咖啡成为饮品的时候。

由于俱乐部的成员要求控制为50人,所以成员都是上、下议员中的首脑和一些达官显贵。不过,还有一个最著名的非政治性的俱乐部叫“别人俱乐部”,因为它的宗旨是“倾听别人的呼声”。

人们非常熟悉的是烤饼节。烤饼节在大斋节的第一天,通常在2月2日和3月8日之间。人们认为此节日是用来纪念斋戒日里禁止食用的黄油和鸡蛋。过去,在斋戒日之前,家庭主妇总是匆匆忙忙地把所有的黄油和鸡蛋都吃完。

① **conservative** *adj.* 保守的

例: When talking about the older people, we often say they are very conservative in their consciousness.

当谈论老年人时,我们经常说他们的思想是很保守的。

② **nevertheless** *adv.* 然而,不过

例: What you said was true. It was, nevertheless, a little unkind.

你说的都是实话,只不过有点刻薄。

③ **enjoy oneself** 过得愉快

例: She was determined to enjoy herself at the party.

她决定在聚会上玩个痛快。

④ **Club life started with coffee drinking which began around 1650.**

【which 引导定语从句修饰 coffee drinking, start with 表示“以……开始”。】

⑤ **distinguished** *adj.* 高贵的

⑥ **Pancake Day** 煎饼节

【按传统吃煎饼的薄煎饼日,即忏悔星期二。】

⑦ **Lent** 大斋期,基督教的复活节的一段时期

【这段时期内基督教信仰者按照传统吃得很少或停止做他们喜欢的娱乐活动。】

⑧ **forbid** *v.* 禁止, (forbidden 是 forbid 的过去分词形式)

【forbid sb. from doing sth. 和 forbid sb. to do sth. 都可表示“禁止某人做某事”,常用于被动语态中。】

例: He was forbidden to leave the base as a punishment.

作为惩罚,他被禁止离开基地。

许多父母情愿花上几百,甚至几千美元也要把孩子送进夏令营。如果你的孩子是一个灌篮高手,你也许就不用花费分文,你的孩子将可以参加一个由耐克和阿迪达斯举办的篮球夏令营。这些世界著名体育用品公司为各地选拔出来的篮球小精英们提供免费鞋子、免费的旅行和免费的夏令营!

**Interviewer** How old were you when they started to pick you out? Were you just a little kid?

**Chandler** It was about 5th grade or 6th grade.

记者:他们把你挑出来的时候你多大?当时还是小孩子吧?

钱德勒:那时候我大约上五、六年级。

When we first met him in 1997, Tyson Chandler had just finished 8th grade. He and his teammates on the southern California were already **sponsored** and equipped by Nike.

1997年初见到泰森·钱德勒的时候,他刚刚读完8年级,但他和他在加利福尼亚南部的队友们已全部获得耐克公司赞助,并获全套耐克装备。

**Interviewer** You are all wearing Nike.

**Chandler** Yeah.

**Interviewer** And your shoes?

**Chandler** All Nike.

记者:你们都穿着耐克?

钱德勒:是的。

记者:鞋子也是耐克的?

钱德勒:全是耐克的。

**Nike and Adidas have turned summertime into a huge basketball bazaar and spent millions of dollars training every kid with a decent**

耐克和阿迪达斯把暑假变成了一个大型篮球市场,公司为了一个优美的跳跃投篮动作就在每

**jump shot** ,hoping that one or two of them will develop into superstars. As soon as the kids finished with their junior school or high school seasons in the spring, coaches will recruit them from Nike summer teams or Adidas summer teams, and then they will play all the way through August.

一个孩子身上投资数百万美元,希望他们中的一个或两个能成长为超级明星。一旦孩子们完成了春季的初中或高中学业,教练就把他们招进耐克或阿迪达斯夏令营队,然后整个8月都进行比赛。

Both Nike and Adidas have sponsored youth tournaments in Las Vegas. Hundreds of kids as young as twelve showing their skills on the court. When most of the kids at the same age got birthday party invitations, Tyson got recruitment letters from UCLA, Arizona and Syracuse. Both companies also have their hooks in high school basketball teams, all around the country. There are more than one hundred Nike high schools and one hundred Adidas high schools. They get free shoes, free uniforms and free equipment and often cash for the coach. In return, Nike and Adidas get exposure, loyalty and a pipeline

耐克和阿迪达斯都赞助了拉斯维加斯的青年锦标赛。成百上千的孩子们,甚至只有12岁的孩子也在球场上展示着他们的球技。同龄的孩子此时收到的只是生日宴会的邀请函,而泰森则收到加利福尼亚大学洛杉矶分校、亚利桑那大学和锡拉库扎大学的录取通知书。两家公司在全国中学的篮球队里都有星探。全国大约有100多所耐克中学和100所阿迪达斯中学。他们提供免费的鞋子、球服和装备,还为教练支付酬金。作为回报,耐克和阿迪达斯则获得曝光率、忠诚以及输送大



or **promising** ① players. So, the best teenage players are turning to **professional** ① players after they graduate from high school. Tyson's mother is worried that things are moving too fast for her son.

批有前途的球员。于是，这些出类拔萃的少年球员从中学一毕业就成了职业球员。泰森的妈妈有些担心，对她儿子来说这样的发展太快了。

**Interviewer** Do you worry about what his is doing to your kid sometimes? ①

**Mother** Yes, I do. I worry because I don't want him to move too fast, I still want him to be a kid.

**Interviewer** He is a kid.

**Mother** Yeah, but a lot of people **overlook** ① that because of his height.

记者：有时你是不是会担心孩子现在的经历？

妈妈：是的。我担心，因为我不想他发展得太快。我想让他做个小孩子。

记者：他本来就是个小孩子。

妈妈：是的，但是许多人都不这么认为，因为他太高了。

NOTES

① **sponsor** *v.* 赞助，资助

例：The bank is sponsoring a sports meeting for children in the area.

银行在赞助为本地区儿童举办的运动会。

② Nike and Adidas have turned summertime into a huge basketball bazaar and spent millions of dollars training every kid with a decent jump shot.

【此句由 and 连接两个动作 turned 和 spent, spent ... (in) doing sth. 做……花费(多少钱)。】

- ③ **promissing** *adj.* 大有希望的,有前途的

例: My teacher thinks that I must be a promissing footba player.

老师认为我一定会成为一名有前途的足球运动员。

- ④ **professional** *adj.* 专业的

【professional 是形容词,它的名词是 profession。】

例: The cheat put on air as if he were a professional engineer.

那个骗子装腔作势,摆出一副工程师的模样。

- ⑤ **Do you worry about what this is doing to your kid sometimes?**

【此句中 what 引导宾语从句并作从句的宾语整个宾语,从句作介词 about 的宾语。】

- ⑥ **overlook** *v.* 忽视,忽略

例: She overlooked Tom's rudeness and went out.

她没有理会汤姆的粗鲁举动,出去了。

## 第 2 单元

《送给卡洛琳小姐的玫瑰(1)》

《放弃得太早》

《魁北克冬季狂欢节》

《手机应该被禁止带到学校吗?》



### A rose to Miss Caroline (1)

送给卡洛琳小姐的玫瑰(1)

人的一生中,可能会遇到各种各样的挫折与失败。每当此时,你会怎样呢?消沉下去,还是鼓足勇气振作起来?相信你会选择后者。本文卡洛琳小姐被情人抛弃了,她开始消沉,对自己,对生活失去了信心,对一切失去了兴趣。一个不留姓名的人默默地不停地给她送玫瑰,使她重新振作起来。她又开始到教堂里弹管风琴,渐渐地恢复了自信。多一些自信,生活会更美好。请不要让帮助你从消沉中振作起来的朋友失望。

Every Saturday night, I **used to take**<sup>①</sup> a rose to Miss Caroline. Every Saturday night, rain or shine, at exactly eight o'clock.

每周六晚上,我都要给卡洛琳小姐送去一朵玫瑰花。星期六晚上8点整,无论是雨天,还是晴天我都会准时去。

It was always the best rose in the shop. I would watch Old Man Olsen wrap it tenderly in green tissue paper and fern. Then I would take the narrow box and **pedal**<sup>②</sup> furiously through the quiet streets and deliver the rose to Miss Caroline.

花总是店里最好的。我注视着奥尔森老头轻轻地把它裹在绿色薄纸和一些羊齿草里面。然后我接过装花的狭长的纸盒,飞速地蹬着自行车,穿过静悄悄的街道将花送去。

From the beginning there was something a little strange about those roses. The night the first one was sent I pointed out to Mr Olsen that he had forgotten the card.

从一开始,关于我送这些花的情况就有点蹊跷。第一次送花的那个晚上,我向奥尔森先生指出,他忘了系上送花人的名片。

I was glad Miss Caroline was getting a flower, because we all felt sorry for her. As everybody in our small town knew, the worst of all fates had **befallen**® Miss Caroline. She had been jilted.

我很高兴有人给卡洛琳小姐送花,因为我们都为她难过。小镇里人人知道,卡洛琳小姐遭遇了厄运,她被抛弃了。

For years she had been almost engaged to Jeffrey Penniman, one of the most talent young bachelors in town. She had waited while he studied at a medical school. She was still waiting when halfway through his **internship**®, Dr Penniman fell in love with a younger, prettier girl and married her.

几年来她差不多已经和镇上一个最有才能的年轻单身汉杰弗里·彭尼曼订婚了。他在念医学院时她一直在等他。彭尼曼医生在实习期间爱上了一个更年轻更貌美的女孩并和她结了婚,而此时卡洛琳小姐仍在等他。

Miss Caroline wasn't old or ugly, but she seemed determined to turn herself into an **eccentric**® old maid. She looked like a ghost that night when I delivered the first rose.

卡洛琳小姐并不老,长得也不丑,但她似乎决心要把自己变成一个古怪的老处女。当我第一次给她送玫瑰花时,她看起来像

“Hello, Jimmy.” she said **listlessly**®. When I handed her the box, she looked startled — “For me?”

个幽灵。“你好，吉米。”她无精打彩地跟我打招呼。当我把盒子递给她时，她似乎很吃惊——“给我？”

Again the next Saturday, at exactly the same time, I found myself delivering another rose to Miss Caroline. And the next Saturday yet another. The third time she opened the door so quickly that I knew she **must have been waiting**®. There was a little color in her cheeks, now, and her hair no longer looked so **straggly**®.

第二个星期六，在同一时间我又送花去了。第三个星期六我又去了。这一次她开门开得很快，我知道她一定是在等我。这时，她的双颊有了一点血色，她的头发看起来也不那么乱了。

The morning after my fourth trip to her house, Miss Caroline played the organa again in church. The rose, I saw, was pinned to her blouse. She held her head high; she did not glance once at the **pew**® where Dr Penniman sat with his beautiful bride.

我第四次给她送花后的第二天早晨，卡洛琳小姐又到教堂里弹管风琴了。那朵玫瑰花就别在她的上衣上。她高昂着头，对坐在长椅上的彭尼曼医生及其漂亮的新娘也不看一眼。

## NOTES

### ① used to take 过去常常

【used to do sth. 表示“过去常常做某事(但现在不再做)”】

例: I used to get up late but now I'm used to getting up early and having a walk.

过去我常常起床很晚,但现在我习惯早起散步了。

② **pedal** *v.* 踩……后踏板

【此处指“我”用力地蹬自行车,表达了“我”给卡洛琳小姐送花的急切心情。】

③ **befall** *v.* 发生,降临到

例: **We prayed that no harm should befall them.**

我们祈求他们平安无事。

④ **internship** *n.* 实习期间,实习医生

⑤ **eccentric** *adj.* 古怪的

例: **I was regarded as an eccentric man.**

那时人们认为我有点怪。

⑥ **listlessly** *adv.* 无精打采地,漠不关心地

例: **She was sitting there listlessly.** 她无精打采地坐在那儿。

⑦ **must have been waiting** 一定正在等

【如果推测的是正在进行的事情。情态动词后则用动词的进行时形式。】

⑧ **straggly** *adj.* 散乱的,零乱的

⑨ **pew** *n.* 教堂内的靠背长凳,座位

例: **Take / Grab a pew. = Sit down.** 请坐。

【pew 在口语中相当于 seat】



## Giving up too soon 放弃得太早

通向成功的路是布满荆棘和挫折的,坚定信心,攻克难关,才能到达目的地。否则,就会半途而废,一事无成。我们做很多事之所以没有成功,是因为放弃的太早,其实希望就在“瞬啪声之后一点点”。只要我们突破这个难关,就到达了成功的彼岸。

A man meets a **guru**● in the road. The man asks the guru, "Which way is success?" The robed, bearded **sage**● doesn't speak but points to a place off in the distance. The man, excited by the prospect of quick and easy success, rushes off in the appropriate direction. Suddenly, there comes a loud "splutter!"

Eventually, the man limps back tattered and **stunned**●, assuming he must have **misinterpreted**● the message. He repeats his question to the guru, who again points silently in the same direction.

The man **obediently**● walks off once more. This time the splutter is deafening, and when the man crawls back, he is bloody, broken, tattered, and very angry. "I asked you which way is success," he screams at the guru. "I followed the direction you indicated. ● And all I got was splutters! No more of this pointing! Talk!"

一个人在路上遇见了一位大师,于是就问这位大师:“哪条路通向成功?”这位穿着大袍,留着胡子的智者没有说什么,只是指向了远处的一个地方。如此快速和简单地找到了成功之路使这个男人十分兴奋,于是迅速地朝那个方向走去,突然,传来一阵很大的“噼啪”声。

最后,这个男人摇摇晃晃地走了回来,衣衫破烂不堪,还认为自己误解了大师的意思。于是,他又把这个问题重复了一遍,而智者又沉默地指向了同一个方向。

男人又一次顺从地走向那个方向。这次的“噼啪”声震耳欲聋,当男人慢慢地爬起来,满身是血,衣衫褴褛,他生气地向智者大喊道:“我问你哪条路通向成功,我沿着你指引的方向走,但我只找到了一些噼啪声!你说话呀!”

Only then does the guru speak, and what he says is this: "Success is that way, just a little after the splutter." [这个时候,智者开口了,他说道:"成功之路就是那噼啪声之后的一点点。"]

NOTES

① guru *n.* 专家,大师

例: one of the president's foreign policy gurus  
总统的外交政策锦囊人物之一

② sage *n.* 圣人,哲人

例: Confucius is a sage in our ancient time.  
孔子是我们古代一位圣人。

③ stun *v.* 发昏

例: Thank God that punch only stunned you!  
感谢上帝,那一拳只是把你打昏了而已!

④ misinterpret *v.* 误解

例: She misinterpreted that he is a policeman.  
她误认为他是一位警察。

⑤ obediently *adv.* 遵从地

例: She obediently did as she was told.  
她遵从地按吩咐做了。

⑥ I followed the direction you indicated.

[you indicated 是定语从句修饰先行词 direction, 省去了关系代词 that。]





## Quebec Winter Carnival

魁北克冬季狂欢节

充满法式浪漫风情的加拿大魁北克市,也有狂野热情的一面,那就是每年一月底开始的为期 17 天的冬季狂欢节,这项举世闻名的盛会,被称为仅次于巴西里约热内卢。美国新奥尔良的世界第三大狂欢节,同时也是世界规模最大的冬季狂欢节。

Quebec City is beautiful and **historic**®, but winter there is long and cold. In 1894, the people of Quebec first organized a **carnival**® to warm their spirits in mid-winter. Until today, the Quebec carnival remains a celebration of the city's food, culture, and most of all its fun. The carnival is a giant winter playground.

**Try racing down a snowy hill on a long sled** Canadians call a “**toboggan**.” For **adventure**® seekers, there are dogsled races or the snow bath: People roll around in the snow in their swimming suits! There is also a real hotel made of ice. Like Quebec in winter, the hotel is cold outside, but warm inside.

魁北克市拥有美丽的市景与悠久的历史,但那儿冬季漫长又寒冷。1894 年,魁北克的居民首次发起狂欢节活动,期望鼓舞大家的精神。一直到今天,魁北克冬季狂欢节仍是当地的重大庆典,结合了美食、文化以及最重要的乐趣。整个狂欢节会场像是冬季游乐场。

不妨试着从皑皑山坡上滑着加拿大人称作“toboggan”的长形雪橇一路往下冲。追求冒险的人可参加狗拉雪橇比赛,或泡个“冰雪澡”穿着泳衣泳裤在雪地里尽情打滚!还有一座用冰块造成的旅馆,和冬日的魁北克一样,外面看起来寒冷,里面却很温暖。

The carnival is also a great place to try Canadian foods. Don't miss out on the maple candy (hot maple syrup **poured**® onto snow and caribou meat! Most popular of all is Bonhomme, the carnival's **mascot**®. This big, friendly snowman is warm, perfect for hugging.

狂欢节会也是品尝美食的好去处。千万别错过了枫糖卷冰(热的枫糖浆倒入雪中而成)和驯鹿肉。最受欢迎的是博纳雪人,即是狂欢节会的亲善大使。这个高大而友善的雪人非常温暖,是个拥抱的好对象。

NOTES

- ① **historic** *adj.* 具有历史意义的

例: a historic meeting between the two great leaders  
两位伟大领导人的历史性会晤

- ② **carnival** *n.* 嘉年华会, 狂欢节

【魁北克冬季狂欢节于每年一月的最后一个星期五揭开序幕, 在二月中间的星期日落幕, 每天都有不同的节日, 而主要的活动, 竞赛和夜间游行, 都在活动期间的 3 个周末和星期日举行。】

例: The children had fun riding the rides at the summer carnival. 孩子们在夏季狂欢节会里玩游乐设施玩得很尽兴。

- ③ Try racing down a snowy hill on a long sled Canadians call a "toboggan".

【此句省略了主语 we, racing down ... hill 作 try 的宾语, on a long sled ... 作方式状语, Canadians call a "toboggan" 作 sled 的后置定语。】

- ④ **adventure** *n.* 冒险

【adventure 为名词, 此处是名词短语作前置定语修饰 seekers。】

例: All the children listened to his adventures with eager attention. 孩子们的注意力集中地听他讲他的冒险经历。

● **pour** *v.* 倒注(液体等)

例: Kim poured some water into a glass.

金往一只玻璃杯里倒了些水。

● **mascot** *n.* 福神, 吉祥物

【本文中是指狂欢节的亲善大使, 一位头戴红帽, 腰缠红绿白三色毛巾的微笑雪人。】

例: The team mascot is a grizzly bear.

这支运动队的吉祥物是一只大灰熊。



**Should cell phones be banned on school property?**

手机应该被禁止带到学校吗?

科技的进步让手机不断地在人群中普及, 学校里使用手机的学生也在日益增多, 但学生把手机带入校园是否影响正常的教学秩序? 或者说在校园内使用手机应该如何合理地进行规范呢? 请看本文。

Nowadays, **practically** <sup>①</sup> everyone has a cell phone, and most would agree they are a great convenience. However, they are the subject of **tremendous** <sup>②</sup> controversy. Do they cause cancer? Do they cause car accidents? And perhaps most important for millions of students, should cell phones be banned at school?

如今几乎每个人都有一部手机, 而且大部分人认为它们提供了很多便利。然而手机也引发了极大的争议。它们会引发癌症吗? 它们会导致车祸吗? 对于数百万的学生来说, 可能最重要的问题是可以把手机带到学校去吗?

Certainly, people shouldn't be **gabbing** ⑨ it up with their friends during a lecture. Cell phones are a **luxury** ⑩—not a necessity for students. Class is a place where learning should take priority over everything else. Cell phones do not belong in the classroom, but that doesn't mean they shouldn't be allowed at school.

**So what's the point of having cell phones on campus if students can't use them during school hours? ⑪**

The availability of convenient communication. Most schools have pay phones at students' disposal if it becomes necessary for outside contact to be made, but these phones are nowhere as immediate or convenient as a cell phone.

Letting students carry phones on campus allows them this freedom. However, whether schools do the right thing and avoid complete bans on cell phones is strictly their call.

当然，人们不该在上课时打电话和朋友聊天。手机对学生来说是奢侈品，而不是必需品。在课堂上，学习应该是先于其他事的首要任务。手机不适用于教室，但这并不意味着它们不应该被带进学校。

如果学生在上学期间不能打手机，那么在学校内带手机的意义何在呢？是为了便捷的通讯。如果与校外联系很必要，大多数学校都有供学生使用的付费电话，但这些电话绝比不上手机直接和方便。

准许学生在校内带手机使他们有了随时打电话的自由。然而，学校是否既能行事得当，又能避免对手机全面禁锢，在于学校是否能严格限制学生们的电话呼叫。

- ① **practically** *adv.* 几乎,差不多

例: The house was practically empty.

这所房子差不多是空的。

- ② **tremendous** *adj.* 惊人的,巨大的

例: He ran at a tremendous speed.

他以惊人的速度跑着。

- ③ **gab** *v.* 闲聊

例: They've been gabbling on the phone for nearly an hour.

他们通过电话聊了将近 1 个小时。

- ④ **luxury** *n.* 豪华,奢华

例: She leads a life of luxury.

她过着奢华的生活。

- ⑤ So what's the point of having cell phones on campus if students can't use them during school hours?

【句中 what's the point of doing ... 意为“做……事有什么意义？if 引导条件状语从句, on campus 是地点状语, during school hours 是时间状语。】

## 第 3 单元

《送给卡洛琳小姐的玫瑰(2)》  
《哲学家与双面神》  
《五月花节》  
《吃东西能缓解压力》



### A rose to Miss Caroline(2)

送给卡洛琳小姐的玫瑰(2)

卡洛琳小姐摆脱了消沉的生活,开始了自己新的生活。那么,使卡洛琳小姐重新振作起来的人是谁呢?是谁送的花呢?几年以后,大家才知道,那位给卡洛琳小姐送花而不留姓名的是她的情敌!她的一点关爱使卡洛琳小姐重新树立自信,读了这篇文章我们感受到人与人之间的宽容、豁达与关爱是多么的可贵和重要。

The night came, eventually, when I made my final trip to Miss Caroline's house. I said, as I handed her the box, "This is the last time I'll bring this, Miss Caroline. We're moving away next week. But Mr Olsen says he'll keep sending the flowers."

我最后一次到卡洛琳小姐家的那个夜晚终于来了。当我把盒子递给她时,我说:“这是我最后一次给你送花了,卡洛琳小姐。下周我们要搬走了。奥尔森先生说他会再派人送花给你。”

Back at the shop, I did what I had never had the courage to do. I looked in the file where Mr Olsen kept his records<sup>①</sup>. "Penniman," it said, in Mr. Olsen's crabbed script. "Fifty-two

回到店里,我做了我从来不敢做的事。我查看了奥尔森先生存放账簿的文件夹。那是奥尔森先生潦草的笔迹,彭尼

Red Roses. Total \$ 13. **Paid in advance**●.”

〔曼〕红玫瑰 52 朵, 总共 13 美元, 已付。

The years went by, and one day I came again to Olsen's flower shop. Nothing had changed. Old Man Olsen was making a corsage of gardenias, just as he used to do.

〔几年后, 有一天我重返奥尔森的花店。一切如旧。奥尔森老头还像当年那样正在扎着供胸前佩戴的一束梔子花。

We talked a while. Then I said, "Whatever became of Miss Caroline? You remember—she got the roses." "Miss Caroline?" He nodded. "She married George Halsey—owns the **drugstore**●. Fine fellow. They have twins."

〔我们谈了一会儿, 我问, “卡洛琳小姐怎么样了? 你记得——她收了那些玫瑰花。”“卡洛琳小姐?”他点头。“她嫁给了开药店的乔治·哈尔西, 一个好人。他们都有一对双胞胎了。”

"Oh!" I said in surprise. Then I decided to show Mr Olsen how smart I had been. "Did you suppose," I said, "that Mrs Penniman ever knew her husband was sending flowers to his old flame?"

〔“噢!”我感到有点惊奇。我决定向奥尔森先生显示一下我多么聪明。我说, “你认为彭尼曼太太是否知道丈夫给老相好送花?”

Mr Olsen sighed. "James, you never were very bright. Jeffrey Penniman didn't send them. He never knew about them."

〔奥尔森先生叹气。“詹姆斯, 你从来都不聪明。杰弗里·彭尼曼没送过花, 他都不知道这件事。”

I stared at him. “Who did, then?”  
 “A lady,” said Mr. Olsen. He put  
 the gardenias carefully into a box. “  
**A lady who said she wasn't going  
 to sit around watching Miss  
 Caroline make a martyr of herself at  
 her expense<sup>⑤</sup>.** Christine Penniman  
 sent those roses.” “Now that,” he  
 said, closing the lid with **finality<sup>⑥</sup>**, “  
 was an extraordinary woman!”

我盯着他，“那是谁呢？”  
 “一位女士，”他说着，  
 把梔子花小心地放进纸  
 盒里。“一位女士，她说她  
 不愿坐视卡洛琳小姐自  
 暴自弃，使自己成为一个  
 牺牲品。是克里斯汀·彭  
 尼曼送的那些玫瑰。”“那  
 是个，”他说着，最后盖  
 上了盒盖，“了不起的女  
 人！”

## NOTES

- ① I looked in the file where Mr Olsen kept his records.

【这是一个定语从句，the file 是先行词，where 是关系副词，  
 在定语从句中作状语，此句还可以写成：I looked in the file  
 which Mr Olsen kept his records in.】

- ② pay in advance 预付款，(paid 是 pay 的过去式、过去分词形式)。  
 [in advance 意为“提前；预先”]

- ③ drugstore *n.* 药房

- ④ A lady who ... at her expense.

【这是一个限制性定语从句。先行词为单数名词 lady，关系代  
 词 who 在从句中作主语，此时 who 可以由 that 替换。】

- ⑤ finality *n.* 结尾，最后

例：The word “retirement” has a horrible air of finality.  
 “退休”这个词蕴涵有终结的可怕意味。





## A philosopher and the double-faced god

### 哲学家与双面神

哲学家的话让双面神恍然大悟,原来只注重“过去”和“将来”而丢掉了最为重要的“现在”是错误的。这不由得让我们想到了自己,有时我们太沉湎于过去,不愿忘记它,同时又沉浸在规划未来的幻想中,把美好而珍贵的现在白白浪费了。看完这篇文章后希望大家能从中悟出一点道理。

A philosopher found a statue of Double-faced God in the **ruins** of Rome. As it was the first time he had seen such an image, he asked curiously, “What god are you? Why do you have double faces?” The god answered, “I am Double-faced God. **I look back to the past with one face to learn lessons and look forward to the future with another full of hope.**”

一位哲学家在古罗马的废墟里发现了一尊双面神像。由于从来没见过这样的神像,哲学家便好奇地问他:“你是什么神啊,为什么有两张面孔?”神像回答:“我的名字叫双面神。我可以一面回视过去,吸取教训;一面展望未来,充满希望。”

The philosopher asked again, “What about the present — the most **significant** present? Have you paid any attention to it?” “The present!” the god was taken a back. “How could I spare a minute to it since I am so busy with the past and the future?”

哲学家又问:“那么现在呢?你注意到最有意义的现在了吗?”“现在?”神像一愣,“我只顾着过去和将来,哪还有时间注意现在?”

"The past is gone," said the philosopher, "While the future is yet to come. What we can grasp is the present; if you ignore the present, your knowledge about the past and future will be meaningless however great it is!" The god, suddenly awakened to the truth, burst into crying, "How correct your comment is! It was **precise**<sup>①</sup> because I didn't grasp the present that the ancient city of Rome was turned into a page of history while I myself was thrown into the ruins."

哲学家说：“过去的已经逝去，将来的还没有来到，我们惟一能把握的就是现在；如果无视现在，那么即使你对过去和未来都了如指掌，那又有什么意义呢？”神像听后，恍然大悟，失声痛哭起来：“你说得没错，就是因为我抓不住现在，所以古罗马城才成为历史，我自己也被人丢进了废墟里。”

NOTES

① **ruin** *n.* 废墟

例: The castle has fallen into ruins.  
那座城堡已破落不堪。

② **I look back to the past with one face to learn lessons and look forward to the future with another full of hope.**

【这是一个简单句，全句的基本结构是主语 + 谓语 + 宾语。I 作主语；look back to 和 look forward to 是两个并列动词短语，在句中作谓语。】

③ **significant** *adj.* 有意义的，意义重大的

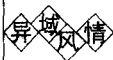
【与 significant 同义的有：important, prominent, vital 等。】  
例: Please inform us if there are any significant changes in your plans.

如果你们的计划有什么重大改变,请通知我们。

④ **precise** *adj.* 精确的,正确的

【辨析: **accurate** “精确的”, 通过努力使事情达到精确, 强调与事实无出入; **correct** “正确的”, 相对于错误而言, 程度最弱; **right** 原指人的行为为或行动合乎法律或道德, 强调真实性, 现泛指一切事物的正确。】

例: **The precise details of the sale have not yet been released.** 这次销售的准确详情还没有公布。



## Flowers of May 五月花节

五月, 一个美丽的季节。在菲律宾, 五月也是充满了节日气氛的日子。人们欢声笑语, 载歌载舞。在五月的最后一晚, 人们都举着火把游行, 敞开家门, 做游戏, 精心制作丰盛的筵席, 这是一年中菲律宾最隆重的夜晚之一。

In the Philippines, May is a time of intense festival. All the month, school children **assemble**● bouquets and floral offerings and take them to church. Meanwhile, girls elected to serve as festival queens parade through the streets dressed in the national costume, the butterfly-sleeved dress, **surrounded**● by page boys, flower girls who scatter petals, and their relatives and neighbors who sing and chant Hail Marys.

在菲律宾, 五月是充满了节日气氛的日子。整整一个月, 小学生们都收集花束和用花做的礼品并将其送到教堂。与此同时, 被选作节日皇后的女孩子们穿着蝴蝶袖连衣裙的民族服装沿街游行, 周围是小男宾相、撒花的女花童以及吟唱万福玛利亚的亲戚和邻居。

On the last night of May, this festival culminates with torchlight parades, open houses, games, and richly **elaborate**® barquets. A feature of these is the Filipino variation on the Mexican pinata: a bamboo frame from which dangle packages of sweets, fruit, and toys on strings. **Children leap at the packages while adults control the strings by means of a pulley system.**® In Manila, this is one of the biggest nights of the year, and many people attend formal balls.

在五月的最后一个晚上,人们举着火把游行,敞开家门,做游戏,并精心制作丰盛的筵席,使节日达到高潮。一项有特色的东西是仿墨西哥的彩罐做成的菲律宾式的竹筐,在筐上用绳子挂着一包包的糖、水果和玩具。孩子们跳起来伸手够这些包,大人们则用一组滑轮控制着绳子。在马尼拉,这是一年中最隆重的夜晚之一,许多人都去参加正統的舞会。

## NOTES

### ① assemble *v.* 集合,召集

例: We're assembling people to donate money to flood areas.

我们现在正召集人去向洪水灾区捐钱。

### ② surround *v.* 围住,环绕

例: The village was surrounded on all sides by hills.

这个村子四面环山。

### ③ elaborated *adj.* 精心制作的,详尽说明的

例: It turned out to be an elaborated plot.

这后来证明是一个精心策划的阴谋。

- ① Children leap at the packages while adults control the strings by means of pulley system.

[While 在此引导时间状语从句, by means of 意为“凭借, 用”。]



## Eating can boost<sup>①</sup> mood 吃东西能缓解压力

生活中难免会有许多烦恼, 你的心情也会因此变得很糟, 那么怎样才能恢复好心情呢? 吃冰淇淋和土豆泥就是一种很有效的方法。心情不好时, 你可以试一试。本文为你提供了有力的科学依据, 快看看吧!

Feeling tired and stressed out? A new study provides evidence that a bowl of ice cream or mashed potatoes can lift your spirits.

你是否感到疲惫不堪和压力重重吗? 最近一项新的研究发现吃一杯冰淇淋或一份土豆泥可以让你情绪高昂。

**Researchers from the University of Surrey in the UK investigated the effects of eating on mood in 40 women who were either nonemotional or emotional eater. • Emotional eaters tend<sup>①</sup> to eat in response to negative feelings rather than • hunger. All women recorded their moods over one day and described how they felt after eating.**

英国萨瑞大学的研究人员对 40 名女性进行了调查, 研究了她们的饮食对情绪的影响。她们中包括非情绪化饮食者和情绪化饮食者。情绪化饮食者指进食的原因是因情绪低落而不是因饥饿。这些接受调查的女性记录了她们一天的情绪变化情况, 并对自己进食后的感觉进行了描述。

Eating was found to lift the spirits of all the women, according to the study, which was presented last month by the researchers. Although emotional eaters reported feeling more hurried, **irritated**①, tired, **tense**②, angry and fearful than non-emotional eaters, there was no difference in the overall effect of food on a person's mood once they had eaten, to the surprise of the study authors.

上个月萨瑞大学的研究人员公布了这项研究的结果：所有接受调查的女性都可以通过进食提高情绪。令研究者吃惊的是，尽管同非情绪化饮食者相比，情绪化饮食者记录中所记载的各种情绪，例如仓促、急躁、疲劳、紧张、愤怒和恐惧等等在某种程度上会比前者更甚，但是从整体上看，饮食对这两类饮食者在情绪上的影响大致是相同的。

"We were expecting eating to have a greater effect on mood in the emotional eaters, (which would explain) a means by which people become emotional eaters," Dr Katherine Appleton, one of the researchers said.

研究者之一，凯瑟琳·阿普尔顿博士说：“我们本来以为饮食对于情绪化饮食者的影响会更大一些，可事实上大多数人都会通过进食成为情绪化的饮食者。”

NOTES

① **boost** *v.* 推进

例：The advertising campaign is intended to boost sales.  
广告宣传活动的目的是促销。

② Researchers from the University of Surrey in the UK investigated the effects of eating on mood in 40 women who were either nonemotional or emotional eater.

【此句的主干为: **Researchers investigated the effects of eating on mood. from ... in the UK** 修饰 **researchers**, 作其后置定语。 **who** 引导的定语从句修饰 **women** 并在从句中作主语。】

③ **tend** *v.* 倾向于……

例: **Charles tends towards obesity.**

查尔斯有肥胖的趋势。

④ **rather than** 而不是……

例: **Rather than squeezing your own oranges, have you tried buying packs of orange juice?**

你是否试过买几盒橙汁,而不是自己榨橙汁。

⑤ **irritated** *adj.* 恼火的

例: **John was irritated by the necessary for polite conversation.**

约翰对于必须彬彬有礼地谈话很不耐烦。

⑥ **tense** *adj.* 紧张的

例: **The robbers were tense as they waited the long minutes for the van to arrive.**

劫匪们在运钞车到来之前的漫长等待中一直很紧张。

## 第4单元

《最美丽的心》  
《天使的故事》  
《英国的农业》  
《因特网》



### The most beautiful heart 最美丽的心

我们知道断臂维纳斯,她之所以美丽,就在于她的残缺。从这篇文章中我们更能明白这样一个道理:只要有爱,即使不完整,也是最美丽的。读过这篇文章,我们知道最美丽的心是老人残破的心,他的心之所以美丽是因为他只知道奉献却不求回报,这种爱是最伟大的最美丽的。

A young man was standing in the middle of the town proclaiming that he had the most beautiful heart in the whole valley<sup>①</sup>. A large crowd gathered and they all praised that his heart was indeed the most perfect. There was not a mark or a **flaw**<sup>②</sup> in it. The young man was very proud and **boasted**<sup>③</sup> more loudly about his beautiful heart.

一个年轻人站在城镇的中央,宣布他的心是整个山谷中最美丽的心。围观的群众很多,他们都称赞他的心的确是最完美的,没有一点伤痕或者瑕疵。这个年轻人非常自豪,更加起劲地大声吹捧自己那颗美丽的心。

Suddenly, an old man appeared at the front of the crowd and said, "Your heart is not nearly as beautiful

突然,一位老人出现在人群面前,他说:"你的心,没有我的心美丽。"



as mine.” The crowd and the young man looked at the old man’s heart. It was beating strongly, but full of **scars**①, it had places where pieces had been removed and other pieces put in, but they didn’t fit quite right and there were several **jagged**② edges. In fact, in some places there were deep gouges where whole pieces were missing.

围观群众和年轻人都朝老人的心看去，它有力地跳动着，却布满了伤疤，有的地方被挖走了，虽然重新补上了，但修补得却不完整，留下参差补齐的疤痕。实际上，有的地方还露出很深的豁口。

The people stared — how can he say his heart is more beautiful, they thought. The young man looked at the old man’s heart and laughed. “You must be joking,” he said. “Compare your heart with mine, mine is perfect and yours is a mess of scars and tears.”

人们睁大了眼睛——他们想：他怎能说自己的心更美丽呢？年轻人看了看老人的心，不由笑了起来：“你不是在开玩笑吧？”他说，“把你的心跟我的心相比，我的心是那么完美，而你的心却布满了伤疤和裂痕。”

“Yes,” said the old man, “Yours is perfect looking but I would never trade with you. You see, every scar represents a person to whom I have given my love — I tear out a piece of my heart and give it to them, and often they give me a piece of their

“是的，”老人说，“你的心从表面来看很完美，但我绝不会跟你交换。你看，每个伤疤都代表我为别人献出的一份爱——我掏出一块心给他们，他们常常会掏出自己的一块回赠我，但

heart which fits into the empty place in my heart, but because the pieces aren't exact, I have some rough edges, which I cherish, because they remind me of the love we shared. Sometimes I have given pieces of my heart away, and the other person hasn't returned a piece of his heart to me. These are the empty gouges — giving love is taking a chance."

由于这两块不完全一样，伤口的边缘就留下了疤痕，不过我十分珍惜这些疤痕，因为它们能使我想起我们共同拥有的爱心。有时我送出了心，其他人并没有回赠给我，因此就出现了这些深孔——献出爱只是创造机会。”

“Although these gouges are painful, they stay open, reminding me of the love I have for these people too, and I hope someday they may return and fill the space in my heart. So now do you see what true beauty is? ”

“尽管这些伤口疼痛，并且整日敞开着，却能使我想起我给予他们的爱。我希望有一天，他们能够回来填补上我心里的空白。你们现在明白什么是真正的美丽了吧？”

The young man stood silently with tears running down his cheeks. He walked up to the old man, reached into his perfect young and beautiful heart, and **ripped** a piece out. He offered it to the old man with trembling hands.

年轻人默默无语地站着，泪水顺着他的脸颊流下。他走到这位老人身边，掏出自己年轻而完美的心脏，扯下了一块，他用颤抖的手将它赠予老人。

The old man took his offering, placed it in his heart and then took a piece from his old scarred heart and placed it in the wound in the young man's heart. It fit, but not perfectly, as there were some jagged edges, not perfect any more but more beautiful than ever.

老人接过馈赠，把它放进自己的心里。然后他从自己疤痕累累的心里掏出一块，放在年轻人心里的那个伤口上。正好放进去，但不是特别吻合，因为有一些疤痕，看起来不再完美但比以前更美丽了。

NOTES

- ① A young man was standing in the middle of the town proclaiming that he had the most beautiful heart in the whole valley.

【这是一个复合句，全句的基本结构是：主语 + 谓语，A young man 作主语，was standing 作谓语。proclaiming that ... the whole valley 是动名词短语作伴随状语。】

- ② **flaw** *n.* 裂缝，瑕疵

例：A slight flaw in the glass  
玻璃杯上的小瑕疵

- ③ **boast** *v.* 夸口

例：He often boasts about his skill of basketball.  
他经常吹嘘他打篮球的技术。

- ④ **scar** *n.* 疤痕，心灵的创伤

例：The old mines are a scar on the rural landscape.  
这些废矿井成了这带乡村风景的疤痕。

- ⑤ **jagged** *adj.* 参差不齐的

例：The jagged rocks  
犬牙相错的岩石

① rip v. 撕, 剥

例: I've ripped my skirt.

我的裙子被划破了。



## A story of the angel 天使的故事

任何事情都有两面,而我们往往只看到了事情的表面。有些时候,你似乎是失去了很多,事实上,你也得到了。上帝是公平的。你要相信:有付出就会有回报。

Two traveling angels stopped to spend the night in the home of a wealthy family. The family was rude and refused to let the angels stay at the **mansion's**® guestroom. Instead the angels were given a small space in the cold basement. As they made their bed on the hard floor, the older angel saw a hole in the wall and repaired it. When the younger angel asked why, the older angel replied, "Things aren't always what they seem."

两个旅行中的天使到一个富有的家庭借宿。这家人对他们并不友好,并且拒绝让他们在舒适的客人卧室过夜,而是在冰冷的地下室给他们找了一个角落。当他们铺床时,老天使发现墙上有一个洞,就顺手把它修补好了。年轻的天使问为什么,老天使答到:“有些事并不像它们看上去的那样。”

The next night the pair came to rest at the house of a very poor, but very **hospitable**® farmer and his

第二晚,两人又到了一个非常贫穷的农家借宿。主人夫妇俩对他们非常热情,把仅有的一

wife. After sharing what little food they had, the couple let the angels sleep in their bed where they could have a good night's rest. When the sun rose the next morning the angels found the farmer and his wife in tears. **Their only cow, whose milk had been their sole income, died in the field.**⑨ The younger angel was **infuriated**⑩ and asked the older angel why this happened? "The first man had everything, yet you helped him," she accused. "The second family had little but was willing to share everything, and you let the cow die."

"Things aren't always what they seem," the older angel replied. "When we stayed in the rich family's basement, I noticed there was gold stored in that hole in the wall. Since the owner was so obsessed with greed and unwilling to share his good fortune, I sealed the wall so he wouldn't find it."

点点食物拿出来款待客人，然后又让出自己的床铺给两个天使。第二天一早，两个天使发现农夫和他的妻子在哭泣——他们惟一的生活来源，一头奶牛死了。年轻的天使非常愤怒，她质问老天使为什么会这样，第一个家庭什么都有，老天使还帮助他们修补墙洞，第二个家庭尽管如此贫穷还是热情款待客人，而老天使却没有阻止奶牛的死亡。

“有些事并不像它看上去那样。”老天使答道，“当我们在地下室过夜时，我从墙洞中看到墙里面堆满了金块。因为主人被贪欲所迷惑，不愿意分享他的财富，所以我把墙洞填上了，他将很难找到它。”

“Then last night as we slept in the farmers' bed, the god of death came for the farmer's wife. I gave him the cow instead. Things aren't always what they seem.”

“昨天晚上，死亡之神来召唤农夫的妻子，我让奶牛代替了她。所以有些事并不像它看上去那样。”

NOTES

① **mansion** *n.* 大厦, 大楼

例: A splendid mansion is standing in the centre of the city.  
一座壮观的大厦坐落在市中心。

② **hospitable** *adj.* 好客的, 殷勤的

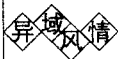
例: The host is very hospitable to us.  
主人对我们很热情。

③ Their only cow, whose milk had been their sole income, died in the field.

【句中含一个非限定定语从句, 由关系代词 **whose** 引导, 修饰 **cow**。】

④ **infuriate** *v.* 使大怒, 激怒

例: It infuriated me to hear him say that.  
听他这样说, 我很生气。



## Farming in Britain 英国的农业

英国的地理位置非常优越, 地处高纬度地带, 气候温暖湿润, 属于典型的海洋性气候, 表现为降水丰富, 多雾和潮湿。英国的农业是与其气候、地理条件相适应的。读了这篇文章能让你更多地了解英国农业, 对进一步学习英国文化大有帮助。

There are no peasants in Britain. The people who work on a farm are called farm workers. There are not many workers on a farm. Because the farms have many machines. The machines do most of the work. A farm with four workers is a big farm, and a small farm only owns one worker.

在英国没有农民，在农场劳动的人叫农场工人。一个农场并没有很多农场工人，因为农场有许多机器，这些机器可以做大多数农活。有4个工人的农场就算是大农场了，小农场一般只有一个工人。

In Britain people do not grow rice, because it is not hot enough in summer. The most important grain crop in Britain is wheat. Wheat and other crops grow best in the east of Britain. In the west there is a lot of rain. Here the grass grows well. So, in the west of Britain, most farms are animal farms. In Britain winter is **mild** and the grass grows all the year round. The animals live out in the fields and on the **highlands** throughout the year. The British eat a lot of meat and drink lots of milk.

因为夏天不是太热，英国不种水稻。英国最主要的粮食作物是小麦。小麦和其他农作物主要种植在英国东部，而由于西部雨量充沛，牧草茂盛，所以西部的多数农场是牧场，以饲养牲畜为主。英国的冬天气候温和，牧草终年生长，在高原和田野上四季放养着牛羊。英国人有大量的肉食和奶制品可以享用。

Now the British can only **produce** about half of its food. It does not

英国的小麦和肉类还不能自给自足，他们只生

produce enough wheat and meat, so some wheat is **imported** ❶ from other countries. Britain must also import all the hot **climate** ❺ food, such as rice, tea, coffee, oranges and so on.

产大约一半的食物,所以还要从其他国家进口小麦和所有的热带食物,比如大米、茶叶、咖啡、橘子等。

NOTES

❶ **mild** *adj.* 温和的

例: They enjoyed mild weather.

他们享受着温和的天气。

❷ **highland** *n.* 高地

例: They are working in highland Ecuador.

他们在厄瓜多尔高原工作。

❸ **produce** *v.* 生产

例: The factory will begin to produce next month.

那个工厂将从下个月开始生产。

❹ **import** *v.* 进口

例: South Korea imports much rice from abroad.

韩国从国外进口很多大米。

❺ **climate** *n.* 气候,地带

例: I could not bear living in a tropical climate.

我不能忍受生活在热带地区。



随着人类科学技术的不断发展和进步，全球信息技术和电子技术飞速发展，人类进入了信息时代的新纪元。因为有了因特网我们可以足不出户，甚至在几秒之内就可以获取全世界的最新消息；无需久等、无需远行，因特网正在使世界变得越来越小。

Perhaps you have heard a lot about the Internet, but what is it, do you know? **The Internet is a network, which uses the telephone to join millions of computers together around the world.** Maybe that doesn't sound very interesting. But when you join to the Internet, there are lots of things you can do. You can send e-mails to your friends, and they can received them in a few seconds. You can also do with all kinds of information on the World Wild Web (WWW).

可能你已听到很多关于互联网的事，但你知道它是什么吗？因特网是一个网络，是用电话把世界上成千上万的电脑联在一起的网路。也许这听起来并不有趣，但当你联上互联网时你可以做很多事。你可以给朋友们发电子邮件，几秒钟之后他们就能收到，你还可以在万维网 (WWW) 上处理各种信息。

There are many different kinds of computers now. They all can be joined to the Internet. **Most of them are small machines sitting on people's desks at home, but there**

现在的电脑各式各样，他们都可以联到互联网上。其中大多都是放在人们家中书桌上的小型电脑，但在办公室、学校或大公司里也有许多其

**are still many others in schools, offices or large companies.** ● These computers are **owned** ● by people and companies, but no one really owns the Internet itself. There are lots of places for you to go into the Internet. For example, your school may have the Internet. You can use it during lessons or free time. Libraries often have computers joined to the Internet. You are welcome to use at any time.

他形式的电脑。这些电脑都为个人或公司所拥有，但是没有人真正拥有互联网本身。有很多地方能进入互联网，例如，你的学校可能有互联网。你可以在课堂上或空闲时使用它。通常，图书馆有计算机联到互联网上，你可以在任何时候访问它。

**Thanks to** ● the Internet, the world is becoming smaller and smaller. **It is possible for you to work at home with a computer in front, getting and sending the information you need.** ● You can buy or sell whatever you want by the Internet. ● But do you know 98% of the information of the Internet is in English? So what will English be like tomorrow?

由于互联网，世界变得越来越小。你可以利用电脑在家里工作，获取和发送你需要的信息，你可以通过互联网买卖任何你需要的东西。但是你知道吗？互联网上98%的信息都是英文的，所以将来英语会发展成什么呢？

NOTES

- ① The Internet is a network, which uses the telephone to join millions of computers together around the world.

【此句中 which 引导非限制性定语从句，修饰 network, use ... to

do sth. 意为“使用……做某事”。]

- ② Most of them are small machines sitting on people's desks at home, but there are still many others in schools, offices or large companies.

【这句是一个并列句,第一个句分中 sitting on ... home 是现在分词作定语,修饰 machines。】

- ③ own v. 拥有

【与 own 意思相同且是动词的还有 have, hold, possess 等。】

例: Who owns that beautiful house?

谁是那幢漂亮房子的主人?

- ④ thanks to 归功于

例: Thanks to Germaine's tireless efforts, the concert was a huge success.

多亏杰曼不知疲倦的努力,音乐会取得了巨大成功。

- ⑤ It is possible for you to work at home with a computer in front, getting and sending the information you need.

【这是一个复合句。it 是形式主语,不定式 to work at home with a computer in front 是真正的主语。getting ... you need 是现在分词做句子主语的伴随状语。】

- ⑥ You can buy or sell whatever you want by the Internet.

【此句中 whatever(不管什么)引导宾语从句。其中 whatever 相当于 no matter what。】

## 第 5 单元

《爸爸的老师(1)》

《帮助拯救地球》

《阿拉斯加》

《卡萨布兰卡》



### My father's teacher (1) 爸爸的老师(1)

老师在我们的人生经历中起着不可替代的作用，他们不仅赐予了我们知识，而且还教育了我们怎样做人，这些都将是我们的财富。本文中主人公的父亲在无意中读到了有关其小学老师的一些报道后，非常激动，有关小学生活的点点滴滴又回到了脑海中。之后会又有什么情况发生呢？就先读读本文吧！

One day, my father saw some news in the newspaper **regarding** <sup>①</sup> his teacher when he was Grade One, Mr Crosetti. The report stated that Crosetti had taught for sixty years, and that the Minister of Education was going to give a special award to him.

有一天，爸爸在报纸上无意中看到了一些新闻，是有关他小学一年级的老师克洛赛谛先生的消息。报纸上说，克洛赛谛老师已有 60 年的教龄了，教育部将要颁发一个特别的奖章给他。

"My goodness, Mr Crosetti! He is eighty-four years old this year!" My father yelled out in a surprised tone. Then he said excitedly: "Enrico, let's go and visit him tomorrow!"

“天啊！克洛赛谛老师！他今年已经 84 岁了！”爸爸吃惊地叫起来，然后又兴奋地对我说：“安利柯，明天我们一起去拜访他吧！报纸上说他

The report says he lives in Condove. It's only about an hour's distance by train from us here. "

住在孔特夫城，从这里到那儿坐火车仅仅需要一个小时。”

That evening, my father kept talking about Mr Crosetti, and it brought a lot of **vivid** ● memories from his childhood back to him like those of his classmates and of his grandmother who **passed away** ●.

那天晚上，爸爸一直说着有关克洛赛谛老师的事，那些清晰的记忆仿佛又把爸爸带到童年时代，他又想起了以前的同学和去世的祖母。

My father said, "When Mr. Crosetti taught me he was forty years old. Even now I still remember what he was like. He had bright, lively eyes, his beard was always clean-shaven, and although he looked very serious, he was quite a good teacher. "

爸爸说：“克洛赛谛老师教我的时候，才40岁，甚至现在，我仍能记得他当年的样子。他的眼睛炯炯有神，胡子总是刮得很干净，虽然看上去非常严肃，但他确实是一位很好的老师。”

He sounded a lot like my teacher. "He treated us like his own children, he was very **generous** ● ...we haven't seen each other for such a long time, I'm afraid I will seem to be a stranger to him...But that's all right because my teacher is my teacher and always will be my teacher. Even

听起来和我的老师挺像的。“他把我们当成他自己的孩子一样对待，而且他非常的宽宏大量……这么久不见，恐怕他都认不出我来了……但是没关系，我的老师终究是我的老师，而且永远都是我的老师，就

if we haven't seen each other for forty-four years, it doesn't make any difference! ”

算我们已经 44 年没见过面了,但那没关系!”

The next day, my father together with me took the train to condove to vist Mr Crosetti. As soon as we got to Condove, we immediately became aware of one thing—almost everyone here knew Mr Crosetti. **Following the directions of people who were kind enough to help us, we quickly arrived at the place where Mr Crosetti lived.●**

于是,第二天爸爸就带我坐火车去孔特夫拜访克洛赛谛老师。我们一到孔特夫,立刻就明白了一件事情——这里几乎每一个人都认识克洛赛谛老师。我们顺着好心人的指引,很快就找到了克洛赛谛老师的住处。

NOTES

① regarding *prep.* 关于

例: I have to speak to him regarding this matter.

关于这件事,我得和他谈谈。

② vivid *adj.* (思维,描写或印象)清晰的,生动的

例: He gives me a vivid description about paris.

他给我生动地描述了一下巴黎。

③ pass away 去世(委婉的说法)

例: Her father passed away three years ago.

他父亲 3 年前去世了。

④ generous *adj.* 宽宏大量的,有雅量的

例: He was generous in his treatment of the captives.

他对待俘虏很宽大。

- ⑦ Following the directions of people who were kind enough to help us, we quickly arrived at the place where Mr Crosetti lived.

【following ... 在这里作伴随状语, 关系代词 who 引导定语从句修饰先行词 people, 关系副词 where 引导定语从句修饰先行词 the place。】



## Helping save the earth 帮助拯救地球

地球是我们伟大的母亲。我们每个人都希望拥有一个绿色而清洁的生存环境,但每天都有各种各样的污染物威胁着我们的地球,保护地球是我们每一个人义不容辞的责任。本文中的格兰特·谢泼德用自己的实际行动告诉人们:保护地球刻不容缓,让我们行动起来吧!

Star Scout Grant Shepard from Troop 16 in Oak Park, wants to make a difference in this world—and he does. To help his community, he says, “I base my **ecological**® work in three areas: air, land and water.”

For air, he has saved almost six tons of **carbon dioxide**® from being **emitted**® into the atmosphere. How? Grant **calculates**® that he’s biked more than 11,000 miles in his lifetime,

格兰特·谢泼德,来自伊利诺州奥克帕克第16童子军团,他想为这个世界做点与众不同的事情——他真的做到了。为了帮助自己所在的社区,他说:“我把生态学的研究工作集中在三个方面:空气、土壤和水”。

说到空气,他个人就已经避免了近6吨的二氧化碳废气排放,这是怎么回事呢?格兰特算了一下,他有生以来已经骑自行车跑了1.1万多

averaging 1,500 mile every year. And a car emits about one pound each mile when it's driven.

英里的路程，平均每年1500英里。而一辆汽车每行驶一英里就会排放约1英镑的二氧化碳。

For water, Grant has worked more than three years with the Illinois Department of Natural Resources. “I **monitor** and determine local stream quality,” he explains.

那么水呢，格兰特已为伊利诺伊州自然资源部工作3年多了。他解释道：“我监测并鉴定当地小溪中的水质。”

And for land, Grant helps a local ecology group restore a 200-acre local oak savanna. He cuts out nonnative plants, burns brush and plants native seeds.

至于土壤，格兰特帮助一个当地生态小组恢复了一片200英亩的橡树草原。他砍伐外来植物，烧掉杂灌木并播下本地植物的种子。

Grant's volunteer work has made national news. He won the *Time Magazine* For Kids Hometown Heroes Award and was a **runnerup** for the Environmental Protection Agency's Environmental Youth Award.

格兰特的志愿工作成了全国性的新闻。他获得了《时代周刊》杂志儿童版评选的家乡杰出人物特别奖，并且还是环保局颁发的环保青年奖得主。

“I just want to make a difference,” Grant says. “If other Scouts see what I do and use it as an example,

“我只是想做点与众不同的事，”格兰特说，“如果其他童子军成员看到我做的并把它视



then that's making a difference, too."

「为榜样的话，那么也算与众不同了。」

NOTES

① ecological *adj.* 生态学的, 生态的

例: In order to protect ecology environment, we set up the ecological group.

为了保护生态环境, 我们成立了生态保护组织。

② carbon dioxide *n.* [化] 二氧化碳

③ emit *v.* 发出, 散发(光、热、声、气味等)

例: The chimney emitted clouds of smoke.

烟囱里冒出一团团的烟雾。

④ calculate *v.* 计算, 核算

例: Oil prices are calculated in dollars.

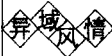
油价以美元计算。

⑤ monitor *v.* 监测, 检测

例: The police had monitored all of his phone calls.

警察对他所有的电话都进行了监听。

⑥ runner-up *n.* 亚军, 冠军以下的优胜者



## Alaska 阿拉斯加

阿拉斯加在北美洲大陆西北部, 是美国的一个州。它是一个黄金海岸, 但在最初的开发时期, 它只是一个冰雪覆盖的地方, 后来经过人们的发现和探索, 使阿拉斯加成为著名的黄金海岸。它离俄罗斯这么近为什么离美国本土这么远呢? 让我们来读一下本文吧!

Alaska is only fifty-one miles from Russia, but it is five hundred miles from the closest state, which is Washington. It belonged to Russia, in fact. The United States bought Alaska in 1867. Although American paid only two cents an **acre** for the land, and many people thought it was a waste of money.

阿拉斯加距离俄国仅仅 51 英里,但是距离美国最近的州——华盛顿有 500 英里远。事实上,它原来就属于俄罗斯,美国于 1867 年只花了仅仅 2 美分一英亩陆地的价格从俄罗斯买来,那时许多人还认为买它是浪费钱。

They soon learned, however, that Alaska was not all buried in snow. During the summer, the sun shines for twenty hours every day in some parts, causing vegetables and fruits to grow very large and fast. More fish are caught from the shores of Alaska than in any other part of the United States.

他们不久就发现,阿拉斯加并不是一年四季都被冰雪覆盖。在夏天,有些地方太阳每天照射时间长达 20 个小时,这些地方的蔬菜和水果长得又快又好。从阿拉斯加海岸捕到的鱼比美国其他任何地方的都多。

Many Americans went to Alaska in 1898 when gold was **discovered** there. Sixty years later Alaska became the fiftieth state. Today, more and more people are going there to live, yet, **in spite of being the largest state**, it has the **smallest population**.

当阿拉斯加被发现有黄金后,许多美国人都在 1898 年搬到了阿拉斯加。60 年后阿拉斯加成为美国的第 50 个州。今天,越来越多的人搬到那儿去居住,然而,尽管它是最大的州,但它的人口却是最少的。

① **acre** *n.* 英亩

【1 英亩=4,050 平方米】

例: The factory is fifty acres large. 这家工厂占地 50 亩。

② **discover** *v.* 发现

例: America was discovered by Columbus in 1492.

哥伦布于 1492 年发现美洲。

③ **in spite of being the largest state**

【in spite of 不顾, 尽管……, 后接名词或动名词】

④ **population** *n.* 人口, 人口数

【对人口提问应用 what, 而不是 How many.】

例: What's the population of the town? 这个镇有多少人口?

**Casablanca** 卡萨布兰卡

这是电影《卡萨布兰卡》的故事梗概, 讲述了二战时期一个悲惨的爱情故事。《卡萨布兰卡》共获得了 3 项奥斯卡金像奖: 最佳影片奖、最佳导演奖和最佳剧本奖。片中男女主人公均有不俗的表现, 令人回味无穷。

The story happened during the Second World War. Rick worked for American **Intelligence Agency** • in Paris. One day he met with Ilsa in Paris. They soon fell in love and planned to marry. However, owing to the German's march into Paris,

故事发生在二战期间。里克是原美国驻巴黎的情报员。一天, 他和伊尔莎在巴黎相遇, 两人很快坠入爱河并计划结婚。然而, 由于德国军队攻入巴黎, 他们只好改变计划, 决定乘火车到

they had to give up the plan and wished to get to Marseilles and married there. But just before the leaving by train, Rick received a letter from Ilsa, saying that she couldn't go with him. So he had to pass through many places to Casablanca and **runs a Cafe** there.

One night, he met Ilsa at his Cafe, who escaped with her husband to Casablanca. They hoped to obtain exit visas here and escaped to the New Worlds. At first, Rick couldn't forgive that Ilsa had **gone back on** her word. He refused to help them get the exit visas. Learning this, Ilsa determined to go alone to talk with Rick. Then Ilsa told Rick that why she had to leave him without any explanation.

In fact when Ilsa met Rick, she had married Laszlo, one of the leaders of French Underground Party Organization.<sup>①</sup> Shortly after their marriage, Laszlo was seized by Gestapo. Soon

马赛并决定到马赛后再结婚。然而就在他们准备乘火车离开前，力克收到伊尔莎的来信，说她无法跟他一同前往马赛。力克只好辗转来到卡萨布兰卡，并在那里经营了一家咖啡店。

一天晚上，他在自己的咖啡店里遇到了和丈夫逃离到卡萨布兰卡的伊尔莎。他们希望能在这里得到出境签证后逃到美洲新大陆去。开始，力克无法原谅伊尔莎当初违背誓言的行为，拒绝帮助他们得到出境签证。了解了这个情况后，伊尔莎决定单独找力克谈一谈。后来，伊尔莎告诉了力克不辞而别的原因。

事实上，在遇见力克前，她已经嫁给了法国地下党领袖拉兹洛。但婚后不久，拉兹洛就被盖世太保抓走了。很快有消息说拉兹洛在逃离集中

The word came that Laszlo was shot to death when trying to escape the concentration camp. When she met Rick, she found he was her true love.

But when she planned to leave Paris with Rick, her friend came to tell her that Laszlo was alive. He was very sick and needed her. She had no choice but left without saying goodbye to Rick. Another important reason was that she dared not tell anybody she had married Laszlo, an important leader of the French Resistance. If Gestapo found out she was Laszlo's wife, it would be dangerous for her and Rick.

Learning this Rick forgave Ilsa. When Rick saw that Laszlo also loved Ilsa deeply, and for their more important cause, he decided to sacrifice his love. Rick **took risk to** help the Lassos get the exit visas. At the airport Rick **saw off** his loved women and her husband leave Casablanca ...

营的时候被枪杀了。当伊尔莎遇到里克时,发现他才是自己的所爱。

但当她和里克计划离开巴黎时,有个朋友告诉她拉兹洛还活着而且病得很严重,非常需要她。所以她别无选择,只能和里克不辞而别。另外一个重要的原因就是她不敢告诉任何人自己嫁给了拉兹洛——一个重要的法国反抗军领袖。如果盖世太保知道她是拉兹洛的妻子,那对她自己和里克来说都是非常危险的。

听完伊尔莎的话,里克决定原谅她。看到拉兹洛也深深爱着伊尔莎,也为了他们更重要的事业,里克决定牺牲自己的爱情。他冒险帮助拉兹洛夫妇弄到出境签证。在飞机场,里克目送自己心爱的人和她的丈夫离开卡萨布兰卡……

① **Intelligence Agency** 情报局

【美国鼎鼎大名的中央情报局 CIA 就是 Central Intelligence Agency 的缩写。】

② **run a Cafe** 经营一家咖啡店

例: **She runs a Cafe in the downtown area.**

她在闹市区开了家咖啡店。

③ **go back on** 背叛

例: **He goes back on his words.**

他违背了诺言。

④ **In fact when Ilsa met Rick, she had married Laszlo, one of the leaders of French underground Party Organization.**

【这是一个主从复合句, she 作主语, had married 作谓语, Laszlo 作宾语, In fact when ... Rick 作时间状语从句, one of the ... Organization 作宾语补足语。】

⑤ **take a risk to do** 冒着风险做某事

例: **The fuel tank could blow up, but that's a risk we'll have to take.**

燃料罐有可能爆炸,但我们必须冒这个险。

## 第 6 单元

《爸爸的老师(2)》

《给汤姆妻子的一封信》

《美式友谊》

《教师的心愿》



### My father's teacher (2) 爸爸的老师(2)

爸爸的老师那样令人敬佩。他竟然能完好地保存着 40 年前每个学生的成绩单,让我们每个人为之深受感动。你也一定接触过许许多多的老师,你一定还记得那些给你留下深印象的老师。让我们一起通过本文来追忆我们的老师,追忆那些曾让我们为之动容的一幕幕吧!

We left the main street and walked along a beautiful little path. After walking for a while, a white-haired man wearing a hat came onto the path. Walking with a cane, he slowly made his way towards us. His feet were **dragging**® a bit and his hands were trembling.

我们出了主街,沿着一条美丽的小径,刚走了一会儿,小径那头走来一个戴着帽子的白发老人。拄着拐杖缓慢地向我们走来。他的脚似乎有点儿跛,手也颤抖着。

My father stopped at once: "It's him! It's definitely him!" Having said this, he immediately ran over to the old man and excitedly said, "Excuse me, Mr Crosetti, I am one of the

爸爸立刻停下脚步,“是他!一定是他!”说完立刻跑到老人的面前,兴奋地说:“对不起,克洛赛谛老师,我是您以前教过的一个学生,今天

students you taught. I came from Turin today just to see you. How do you do? ”

特意从丘林赶来拜访您的,您现在过得还好吗?

Mr Crosetti looked at my father in surprise “When were you my student? And I’m sorry, your name is …” “It doesn’t matter!” My father excitedly told him his name and some other basic information, and then said in a sincere tone, “having been separated by this many years, it’s no wonder that you don’t remember. But I still remember you and that’s enough! ”

克洛赛蒂老师惊奇地望着爸爸:“你什么时候成为我的学生的?对不起,你的名字是……”

“没关系!”我的爸爸非常激动地告诉他自己的名字和一些基本信息,真诚地说:“事隔多年,难怪老师没有印象,可是我还记得您呀!这已经足够了!”

“Alberto Bottini?” Mr Crosetti lowered his head for a moment to think. He said my father’s name three or four times, and then lifted up his head, his eyes were wide open, and slowly said, I remember, you’re the engineer Bottini’s son. In Grade One, you sat near the window on the left. You got tonsillitis when you were in the second grade, and when you returned to school you

“阿尔勃特·勃蒂尼?”克洛赛蒂老师低下头想了一会儿,他把父亲的名字念了三、四遍,然后抬起头来,眼睛睁得大大的,缓缓地说:“我想起来了,你是勃蒂尼工程师的儿子。一年级的時候你坐在窗口左侧的位子上,二年级的时候你曾经患过扁桃腺炎,当你返回学校的时候,



lost so much weight that you didn't even look like yourself, and you were all wrapped up in scarves, isn't that right? "

比以前瘦多了，简直就不像你自已了，还裹着围巾，对不对？”

“Yes! Yes! You still remember! It's really unbelievable! ” My father laughed and he was as happy as a little child. Quite pleased, Mr Crosetti said, “Thank you for coming! There have been a number of students by to see me recently, but you might be the last.” “Don't say that! You look quite healthy! ”

“对！对！您居然还记得，真是太不可思议了！”爸爸笑着说，开心得像个孩子。克洛赛谛老师也开心地说：“谢谢你来看我！最近已有很多学生来看望我，但你恐怕会是最后一个了。”“快别这么说，老师您看起来还是相当健康的！”

Later, Mr Crosetti took us to his house. He walked up to a cabinet and opened one of the drawers and inside were bundles of papers. A lot of them had already turned yellow and they were all tied together with thin pieces of string with the year, month and day marked on the top of each one. “What is this?” My father curiously asked.

后来，克洛赛谛老师带我们去他家，他走到一个柜子前面，打开其中一个抽屉，里面有很多纸束，很多都已经发黄了，都用细细的绳子绑着，每一个纸束上面标着年月日。“这是什么？”爸爸好奇地问。

Mr Crosetti lovingly answered, "These are my most precious **souvenirs**①. Every year I take the report cards of students and store them here, and so every time I open this drawer, a lot of memories come right back to me... I have taught for so many years, and it doesn't matter if there were children who made me happy or made me sad, they are all so unforgettable. Really, **regardless of**② you are bad or good, to me you are all the same — you are all my children.

克洛赛谛老师慈爱地回答说：“这些都是我最珍贵的纪念品。每学年我都会把学生的成绩单各取一份这样收藏着，所以我每次打开这个抽屉，都会想起很多事情……教了这么多年书，不管是使我快乐还是使我伤心的孩子，都叫我难以忘怀，真的，你们无论是好是坏，对我而言你们都是相同的，都是我的孩子。”

"Mr Crosetti **looked through**③ the papers for a while and then took one bundle out of the pile. Then he pulled out a sheet of yellowed paper and gave it to my father and said, "Hmm, isn't this your report card from forty years ago? "

克洛赛谛老师小心地翻阅了一会儿，从中取出一束，然后抽出一张发黄的纸给爸爸，“喏，这是你40年前的成绩单吗？”

My father took it and looked at it again and again, his mouth opening wide. He obviously wanted to say

爸爸接过来，看了一遍又一遍，嘴巴张得大大的；他显然很想说点什

something, but he was too moved and could not manage to say anything at all<sup>⑤</sup>. He lifted the forty-year-old report card to his lips and softly kissed it, and that was all that he could do.

么,只是实在太激动了,所以什么也说不出,只能轻轻地吻了吻那张40年前的成绩单。

NOTES

① drag *v.* 拖动, 慢吞吞地前行

例: I dragged the table into the kitchen.

我把桌子拖进厨房。

② souvenir *n.* 纪念品

例: I bought a model of the Eiffel Tower as a souvenir of Paris.

我买了一个埃菲尔铁塔模型作为去过巴黎的纪念品。

③ regardless of 不管怎样

例: I'll go to the library regardless of the weather.

无论什么样的天气,我都要去图书馆。

④ look through 翻阅

例: I've looked through all my papers but I still can't find the contract.

我翻阅了所有文件,但依然没能找到那份合同。

⑤ but he was too moved and could not manage to say anything at all.

[moved 在这里意为“感动的”,此句改写为: but he was so moved that he couldn't manage to say anything at all.]



## A letter to Tom's wife 给汤姆妻子的一封信

幽默有趣的小故事, 让你哈哈一笑, 稍作轻松, 笑过之后你能否领悟其中的道理。假如你没有知识, 没有读写能力, 你的一生中会遇到很多麻烦。处在学习阶段的年轻人应该抓紧时间武装自己, 千万不要像汤姆一样, 以后到处求人噢!

**Tom, who was working a long way from home<sup>①</sup>**, wanted to send a letter to his wife, **but he could neither read nor write<sup>②</sup>**, and he had to work all day, so he could only look for somebody to write his letter late at night. At last he found the house of a letter writer.

远离家乡工作的汤姆想要给他妻子寄一封信, 但是他既不会读也不会写, 并且他必须整天工作, 因此他只能在深夜寻找别人为他写信。最后他找到了一位代写信人的家。

The writer was already in bed. "It is late," he said. "What do you want?" "I want you to write a letter to my wife", said Tom, the writer was not **pleased<sup>③</sup>**. He thought for a few seconds and then said, "Must the letter be posted very far?" "What does that matter?" answered Tom.

这位作家已经睡觉了, "很晚了," 他说, "你想要干什么?" "我想要你给我的妻子写一封信," 汤姆说。这位作家很不高兴。他想了一会儿说, "信必须寄到很远的地方吗?" "有什么问题吗?" 汤姆回答。

"Well, my writing is so **strange<sup>④</sup>** that only I can read it, and if I have to

"好, 我的字写得很奇怪以至于只有我能读懂

travel a long way to read your letter to your wife, it will cost you a lot of money." Tom went away quickly.

它,如果我不得不走很远的  
路去给你的妻子读信的  
话,你将花费很多钱。”  
于是汤姆很快地离开了。

NOTES

- ① Tom, who was working a long way from home,

【who 引导的从句是非限制性定语从句。】

- ② but he could neither read nor write.

【neither ... nor 后如果接的名词或代词作主语,应使用就近原则。】

例: The equipment is neither accurate nor safe.

这种设备既不精确也不安全。

- ③ pleased *adj.* 高兴的

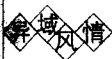
例: I was so pleased when they said they'd be able to stay another week.

当他们说能够多呆一星期时,我非常高兴。

- ④ strange *adj.* 奇怪的

例: Does Geoff's behavior seem strange to you?

你觉得杰夫的行为奇怪吗?



## Friendship of American style 美式友谊

世界各国由于文化背景的不同,他们交朋友的方式也不同。但是当你身处异国他乡,还得做到入乡随俗。本文列举了美国人交朋友的方式和一些文化背景,让我们对比一下看看有什么不同。

People from the United States may seem friendly at first. Americans often chat easily with strangers. They **exchange**① information about their families, hobbies and work. They may smile warmly and say, "have a nice day" or "see you later." Schoolmates may say, "Let's get together sometime." But American friendliness is not always an offer of true friendship.

来自美国的人可能刚开始看起来很友好。美国人常能很容易地和陌生人聊天。他们交换关于自己的家庭、爱好和工作等个人信息，他们可能热情地微笑说：“祝你有愉快的一天”或是“待会儿见”。同学也许会说：“我们找一天聚聚”，但是美国人的友善并不意味着真正的友谊。

So learning how Americans view friendship can help non-Americans avoid misunderstandings. It can also help them make friends in the American way.

因此，了解美国人如何看待友谊，能够帮助非美国人士避免误会。也能帮助他们以美国人的方式交朋友。

Here are a few tips on making friends with Americans:

以下是一些和美国人交朋友的秘诀：

1. Visit places Americans enjoy: parties, churches, western restaurants, parks and sports clubs.
2. Be willing to take the first step. Don't wait for them to **approach**② you. Americans in China may not know if you can speak English. They may be **embarrassed**③ if they can't

1. 到一些美国人喜欢去的地方：宴会、教堂、西餐厅、公园和健身俱乐部。
2. 乐意跨出第一步，不要等他们来接近你。在中国的美国人并不知道你会不会讲英语。如果他们不会讲你的语言，他们可能会觉得不好意思。

speak your language.

3. Ask them where they're from, why they came to China, etc.

4. Show an interest in their **culture**<sup>①</sup>, their country or their job.

5. Invite them to join you for dinner or just for coffee or tea. Try to set a right time. Americans sometimes say that like "let's get together sometime." Often this is just a way to be friendly. It is not always a real invitation.

6. Don't expect too much at first. Maybe they're just being friendly. **But maybe they do want to be your good friends.**<sup>②</sup> It will take time to tell.

3. 问他们来自哪里,为什么到中国等等。

4. 对他们的文化、国家或者工作表示感兴趣。

5. 邀请他们和你一起吃饭或者喝咖啡或者喝茶,要约定时间。美国人有时会这样说:“找个时间聚聚吧”,但这只是表示友善的方法而非真正的邀请。

6. 不要一开始就对你们的友谊期待太多,也许他们只是表示友善,但可能他们真的想做你的好朋友,这需要时间来证明。

NOTES

① **exchange** *v.* 交换,互换

例: We still exchange gifts at Christmas.

我们依然在圣诞节交换礼物。

② **approach** *v.* 接近

例: As they approached the woods a rabbit ran out of the trees. 他们走近树林的时候,一只兔子从树林里跑了出来。

③ **embarrassed** *adj.* 尴尬的

例: I managed to spill water on one of the guests I was so

embarrassed.

我竟把水洒到一位客人身上,真是难堪极了。

① **culture** *n.* 文化,文明

例: Every country has different culture.

每个国家都有不同的文化。

⑤ **But maybe they do want to be your good friends.**

【句中 want 后常跟不定式, do 表示强调。】



## Teacher's prayer 教师的心愿

我们常常把老师比喻为慈爱的妈妈或辛勤的园丁,在我们进入社会独立生活之前,是老师教会我们如何生活和生存。是老师把我们当成自己的孩子一样,培育我们成人。这一片慈爱之心,我们是否能体会到呢?

I want to teach my students how to live this life on earth,  
To face its struggle and its **strife**® and **improve**® their  
worth.

我想教会学生如何去生活,  
如何面对困难,完善自我。

Not just the lesson in a book or how the rivers flow,  
But how to choose the proper path wherever they may go.  
不只是书本知识或是自然奥秘,  
而是如何走好人生之旅。

To understand eternal truth and tell the right from  
the **wrong**®,



And gather all the beauty of a flower and a song.

学会去辨别是非,寻找真理,  
从平凡的点滴中发掘美的韵律。

For if I help the world to grow in wisdom and in **grace**®,  
Then, I shall feel that I have won and I have filled my place.

如果我的存在使这个世界更加绚丽,  
那么我也就实现了自己的人生价值。

And so I ask my **guidance**®, God, that I may do my part,  
For **character, confidence and happiness**® of heart.

所以苍天作证,我将全心全意,  
去诠释品格、信心和幸福的真谛。

NOTES

① **strife** *n.* 斗争,竞争,冲突

例: That was a time of political strife. 那是一个政治斗争的年代。

② **improve** *v.* 改进,改善

例: Their English is improved by talking with foreign friends.  
通过与外国朋友交谈,他们提高了英语水平。

③ **To understand eternal truth and tell the right from the wrong.**

【其中 tell ... from 意为“从……辨别”】

④ **grace** *n.* 优美,幽雅,雅致

例: Lena had the grace and poise of a model.

莉娜具有模特儿的优雅和体态。

⑤ **guidance** *n.* 指导,领导,向导

例: I went to a career counselor for guidance on how to  
start my job search.

我到一位就业顾问那里咨询如何开始找工作。

⑥ **character and confidence and happiness** 品格、自信和幸福

## 第 7 单元

《珍贵的礼物》

《口红事件》

《经典的“简洁”》

《水仙》



### Precious present 珍贵的礼物

人生中什么礼物最珍贵？往往是我们拥有时不知道珍惜，失去时才意识到它的可贵之处。本文讲述了一个小女孩对父亲深挚的爱，字里行间透出一股浓浓的亲情，我们一起来体会一下吧！

Years ago, John punished his 3-year-old daughter, Mary, for **wasting** a roll of gold wrapped paper. Money was tight and he became infuriated when Mary tried to **decorate** a box to put under Christmas tree. Nevertheless, Mary brought the gift to her father the next morning and said, "This is for you, Daddy."

以前，约翰因为他3岁的女儿玛丽浪费了一卷金色包装纸而惩罚了她。钱很紧张，当他看到玛丽试图装饰一个盒子并将它放到圣诞树下时，约翰变得愤怒起来。尽管如此，第二天早上玛丽还是把礼物送给他：“这是给你的圣诞礼物，爸爸。”

John was **embarrassed** by his earlier over reaction, but his anger flared again when he found out the box was empty. He yelled at her, saying, "Mary, Don't you know, when you

约翰为他早些的过激行为而感到不好意思，但是当他发现盒子里空荡荡的时候，怒火再次燃烧起来，他咆哮着对她说：“玛丽，你难道不知

give someone a present, **there is supposed to be something inside**®? ” Mary looked up at him with tears in her eyes and cried, “Oh, Daddy, it’s not empty at all. I blew kisses into the box. They are all for you, Daddy.” John was **flushed**®. He put his arm around his little daughter, and he begged for her forgiveness.

道吗，当你送给别人礼物时，盒子里应该有点东西吗？”玛丽仰起头来看着他，眼眶溢满了泪水，哭着说：“噢，爸爸，它根本不是空的，我把我的亲吻都吹进了盒子里，这些都是送给你的，爸爸。”约翰的脸红了，他把小女儿搂在怀里，请求她的原谅。

Only a short time later, Mary died in an accident. John kept that gold box by his bed for many years, and whenever he was discouraged, he would take out an imaginary kiss and remember the love of the child who had put it there.

不久以后，玛丽在车祸中丧生，约翰多年来一直把那个金盒子放在床头，无论什么时候感到沮丧，他就从那个盒子里拿出一个并不存在的吻，怀念那个将亲吻放进盒子的孩子对他的爱。

Really indeed, each one of us, as humans beings, have been given a gold container filled with unconditional love and kisses ... from our children, family members, and friends. There is simply no other possession, anyone could hold, more **precious**® than this.

确实是真的，我们每一个人，作为人类，都曾经被赠予过一个充满了无条件的爱与亲吻的金盒子，这些爱与亲吻来自我们的孩子，来自我们家庭的成员，来自我们的朋友！这是每一个人都能够拥有的，没有什么东西比它们更宝贵。

① **waste** *v.* 浪费,糟蹋

[waste time / money (in) doing sth. 做某事浪费时间/金钱]

例: Mother told me not to waste money. 母亲告诉我别浪费金钱。

② **decorate** *v.* 装饰

例: She decorated her room with flowers.

她用鲜花装饰她的房间。

③ **embarrass** *v.* 使人为难,使人不好意思

例: Don't embarrass them with personal questions.

不要问隐私事情让他们觉得不好意思。

④ **there is supposed to be something inside.**

【句中 supposed to do 意为“被期望做某事”】

例: You are supposed to arrive here at six, but you are late.

你本应 6 点到这儿,但你迟到了。

⑤ **flush** *v.* 使变红,使涨红

例: She flushed red with shame. 她羞愧得脸红了起来。

⑥ **precious** *adj.* 宝贵的,珍贵的

例: They'll remember the precious times for ever.

他们将永远记住这段珍贵的时光。

**Lipstick affair** 口红事件

爱美之心,人皆有之,尤其是女孩子。在成长的道路上,有时候淘气的孩子们往往会为了追求美而去很执著地做一些傻事,不愿改正。但当了解到事情的真相后,他们往往就后悔了。口红事件就是这样一个例子,让我们来分享一下吧!

At a certain private school in Washington DC a **unique**® problem happened. A number of 12-year-old girls were beginning to use lipstick and would put it on in the bathroom.

在华盛顿特区，某私立学校最近发生一件奇怪的事情。一些12岁的女生开始使用口红，并在卫生间里把它涂在嘴唇上。

That was fine, but after they put on their lipstick they would press their lips to the mirrors, leaving dozens of little lip prints. Every night the cleaner would remove them and the next day the girls would put them back.

这倒没什么，但是涂完口红后，她们会用红唇在镜子上留下数十个唇印。每天晚上，清洁工都要擦掉它们，但第二天，女孩们又会把唇印留在镜子上。

Several **memos**® were posted about this, but without effect. Finally the principal decided that something had to be done. She called all the girls to the bathroom and met them therewith the cleaner. She explained that all these lip prints were causing a major problem for the cleaner who had to clean the mirrors every night.

关于此事的通知贴了很多，但都不见效。最后校长决定采取一些行动来处理这个问题。她把所有的女生都召集到卫生间里，并与清洁工一起去见她们。她指出那些唇印给清洁工带来了很大的麻烦，因为他们每天晚上都得擦镜子。

To **demonstrate**® how difficult it was to clean the mirrors, she asked

为了证实把镜子擦干净有多困难，校长让清洁

the cleaner to show the girls just how hard it was. Under careful instructions, the cleaner took out a long handled squeegee, solemnly dipped it in the nearest toilet bowl, and **scrubbed**® at the mirror. There was complete silence in the room. **Since then, there have been no lip prints on the mirror**®.

工给女生们演示这要花费多大的力气。仔细说明后,清洁工拿出一把长柄扫帚,严肃地把它放在最近的马桶里蘸了一下,然后用它来擦镜子。屋子里顿时静了下来。从此以后,再也没有唇印留在镜子上。

## NOTES

- ① **unique** *adj.* 惟一的,独特的

例: The custom is unique to China.

这种风俗是中国特有的。

- ② **memo** *n.* 备忘录,便条,通知

【make / take a memo 意为“做记录”】

例: You must take / make a memo on the meeting.

你必须做会议记录。

- ③ **demonstrate** *v.* 示范,展示

例: The salesman demonstrated the new personal computer.

那位推销员展示那部新的个人电脑。

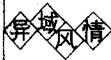
- ④ **scrub** *v.* 用力擦

例: She scrubbed the floor with a brush.

她用刷子擦洗地板。

- ⑤ **Since then, there have been no lip prints on the mirror.**

【Since then 意为“从那以后”,后面常跟现在完成时。】



## A laconic answer 经典的“简洁”

在科技高度发达的今天，人们习惯使用各种各样的交流方式互传信息，然而都未必做到绝对简练。在这方面斯巴达人就做得非常好。在那个战争年代，他们只用一个词就削弱了敌人的嚣张气焰，你知道他们用了什么吗？

Many miles **beyond** • Rome there was a famous country which we call Greece. The people of Greece were not united like the Romans; but there were several states, each of which had its own rulers. Some of the people in the southern part of the country were called Spartan, and they were famous for their simple habits and their **bravery**•. The name of their land was Laconia, and so they were sometimes called Lacons.

离罗马很远的地方，有一个著名的国家，我们都称它为希腊。希腊人不像罗马人那么团结，而是分成了很多个邦派，每个邦派都有自己的统治者。这个国家南部的一部分人叫做斯巴达人，他们以习俗简朴、行为勇敢而闻名。斯巴达人住的地方叫拉科尼亚。因此，有时候他们被称为拉科人。

One of the strange rules which the Spartans had, was that they should speak briefly, and never use more words than were needed, and so a short answer is often spoken of as being **Laconic**•. that is, as being such an answer as a Lacon would be

斯巴达人有些奇怪的规矩。其中之一就是说话要简练，而且从来不用不必要的词。所以，人们对一种简短的回答往往说成了拉科人的答法，就是说拉科人是这样回答问题的。希腊北部

likely to give. There was in the northern part of Greece a land called Macedon, and this land was at a time ruled over by a warlike king named Philip. Philip of Macedon wanted to become the master of all Greece.

有一个叫马其顿的地方，这片土地曾一度被一位好战的国王菲利普统治。马其顿的菲利普想成为整个希腊的霸主。

So he raised a great army, and made war upon the other states, until nearly all of them were forced to call him their king. Then he sent a letter to the Spartans in Laconia, and said, "If I go down into your country, I will **level**<sup>①</sup> your great city to the ground." In a few days, an answer was brought back to him. When he opened the letter, he found only one word written there. That word was "If", it was as much as to say, "We are not afraid of you so long as the little word 'if' stands in your way."

因此，他募集了一支大军，向其他邦开战，最后几乎所有的邦都被迫称他为王了。后来，他给拉科尼亚的斯巴达人送去了一封信。信上说，“假如我开进你们的国家，我要把你们这座大城市夷为平地。”几天以后，他收到了回信。他打开信，发现上面只写着一个词。这个词就是“假如”。这等于说“只要‘假如’这个小小的词儿还挡着你们的路，我们就不怕你。”

NOTES

① **beyond** *adv.* 在远处

【辨析：**beyond** 指一个或几个从整体中除去；**besides** 指除……以外还有（包括在内）；**but** 指一个或几个从整体中除去（不包



括在内),语气较弱。】

例: They crossed the mountains and headed for the valleys beyond. 他们越过群山,向那边的山谷行进。

② **bravery** *n.* 勇敢

例: He was awarded a medal for bravery in battle.  
他在战斗中被授予英雄勋章。

③ One of the strange rules which the Spartans had, was that they should speak briefly, and never use more words than were needed, and so a short answer is often spoken of as being Laconic.

【这是一个复合句,全句的基本结构是主语+连系动词+表语。one of ... the Spartans had, 作主语,其中 which the Spartans had 是定语从句,修饰 rules; was 作谓语; that they ... , and so ... as being Laconic 是由 and 连接的两个表语从句。】

④ **level** *v.* 夷平

例: The bombing raid levelled a large part of the town.  
空袭把这座城镇的一大部分地区夷为了平地。



## The daffodils<sup>①</sup> 水仙

从古至今,水仙花就深受文人雅仕,画家的青睐。有关水仙花的诗、词、赋、书画以及故事、民歌、民谣也广泛流传于民间。每当春节、元宵节来临,家家户户都会摆上水仙花,让居室充满绿意花香,象征“吉祥如意”。这已成为一种传统的文化了。你喜欢水仙吗?我们来体会一下水仙在诗人的眼中是什么样的?

I wandered lonely as a cloud  
 That floats on high o'er vales and hills,  
 独自漫游似浮云,在青山翠谷上飘荡;  
 When all at once I saw a crowd,  
 A host, of golden daffodils;  
 一刹那瞥见一丛丛、一簇簇水仙金黄;  
 Beside the lake, **beneath** the trees,  
 Fluttering and dancing in the breeze.  
 树阴下,明湖边,和风吹拂舞翩跹。  
 Continuous as the stars that shine  
 And twinkle on the Milky way,  
 仿佛群星璀璨,沿银河闪爍晶莹;  
 They **stretche** in never-ending line  
 Along the **margin** of a bay;  
 一湾碧波边缘,绵延,望不尽;  
 Ten thousand saw I at a glance,  
 Tossing their heads in sprightly dance.  
 只见万千无穷,随风偃仰舞兴浓。

The waves beside them danced, but they  
 Out-did the sparkling waves in glee;  
 花边波光潋滟,怎比得繁花似锦;  
 A poet could not but be gay  
 In such a jocund company!  
 面对如此良伴,诗人怎不欢欣!  
 E gaze-and gazed-but little thought  
 What wealth the show to me had brought:  
 凝视,凝视,流连不止;殊不知引起悠悠情思;

For oft, when on my couch I lie  
In vacant or in pensive mood,

兀自倚憩息，岑寂，幽然冥想；

They flash upon that inward eye  
Which is the bliss of solitude<sup>①</sup>;

蓦地花影闪心扉，独处方能神往；

And then my heart with pleasure fills,  
And dances with the daffodils.

衷心喜悦洋溢，伴水仙、舞不息。

And dances with the daffodils.

衷心喜悦洋溢，伴水仙，舞不息。

NOTES

① daffodil *n.* 水仙花

例: There are many daffodils in the court. 院子里有许多水仙花。

② beneath *prep.* 在……之下

例: Let's take a rest beneath the tree. 我们在树下休息一会吧。

③ stretch *v.* 伸展，延伸

例: The forest stretched for hundreds of miles.

森林绵延数百英里。

④ margin *n.* 空白，边缘，边，岸

[on the margin of the island 意为“在岛的边缘”]

例: They played on the margin of the island. 他们在岛的边缘玩。

⑤ They flash upon that inward eye which is the bliss of solitude.

[which 在这里引导定语从句修饰前面的先行词 eye, solitude 意为“孤独”。]

## 第8单元

《一封珍贵的回信》  
《没有完全疯》  
《时光的声音》  
《夏夜奏鸣曲》



### A letter of treasured reply 一封珍贵的回信

在我们的日常生活中,往往是你看起来很平常的帮助。但却会给另一个人带来感动。本来是一封很平常的回信,而本文的劳拉却认为是珍贵的馈赠。在劳拉的回信中,流露出她的感激之情。相信读过本文之后,我们都会尽力做好身边每一件小事,让我们周围的人感到幸福。

The busiest woman in Labrador, was an Australian nurse called Kate Austen. But Nurse Austen was not too busy to **acknowledge** with a long, friendly letter for every donor's gift, some food and clothing, which was sent to the natives in that **bleak** and barren outpost of the north. Among the gifts was a box of knittings for children, knitted and sent by a woman in Toronto.

在澳大利亚拉布拉多,有一位最忙碌的女人,她就是护士凯特·奥斯汀。她再忙也要写一封封长长的、亲切的信,感谢为这个地处澳大利亚北部边区荒凉、贫困的村落寄来食品和衣服的每一位捐助者。在这些寄来的东西中,有一箱毛线编织品,是多伦多的一位妇女亲手给孩子们织的。

She sat down and wrote the woman [她坐下来用心写了一封

in Toronto a real letter telling all about the village, and the names of the children who were wearing the knitted gloves and caps, and what they said when they got them, and how they looked when they wore them. Not long later, she received the following answer from Canada.

Dear Miss Austen:

Your letter made me happy, also beyond my expectation. I am eighty years old, and I am blind. There is little I can do except knit, and that is why I knit so many caps, sweaters and scarves. Of course I cannot write this, so my **daughter-in-law**<sup>®</sup> is doing it for me.

I know something of the work you are doing. At the age of nineteen I married a man who was going to China to be a **missionary**<sup>®</sup>. For forty years, with an occasional year at home in America, we worked in China. We returned to the States where he **took charge of**<sup>®</sup> a settle-

信,告诉多伦多的那位妇女村里的情况和那些戴上了寄来的毛线手套和帽子的孩子的名字,以及他们戴上新手套和新帽子时说的高兴话和那快乐的样子。不久,她收到了这封来自加拿大的回信。

亲爱的奥斯汀小姐:

你的来信让我很高兴,也非常出乎意料。我已经 80 岁了,而且双目失明。我现在除了织些毛线活外,已做不了什么事情,所以我就织了许多帽子、外套和围巾。当然,我也写不了信,所以我请我的儿媳代笔。

对你的工作,我有一些了解。我 19 岁那年,嫁给了一名到中国的传教士。整整 40 年,除了偶尔回美国一年半载外,我们一直在中国工作。我们回到美国,我丈夫在纽约布鲁克林负责一个居民区的事务。在那

ment house in Brooklyn, New York. A surprising number of the problems we faced there were **similar**® to problems we had met in China. When my husband died, I came to Toronto to live with my son and daughter-in-law. They are very good to me, and I pride myself that I am little trouble to them, though it is hard for a blind old lady to be sure of anything.

What I most wanted to say, my dear, is this. For sixty years I have been making up missionary packages of such clothing or food or medicine or books as I could collect. I have sent them to various parts of the world. **Sometimes I have received a printed slip of acknowledgement from the headquarters depot or mission board, sometimes nothing**®. Occasionally I have been informed that my contribution was **destined**® for Syria or Armenia or the upper Yangtze. But never before in all that time have I had a personal letter

里我们碰到的一大堆问题和我们在中国碰到的问题很相似。我丈夫去世以后,我移居多伦多,和我的儿子和儿媳生活在一起。他们待我很好,我为我自己没有给他们带来太多麻烦而感到自豪。当然,对于一个上了年纪的盲人来讲,做什么事都不太容易。

亲爱的,我特别想告诉你,60年来我一直在为教会收集捐助的衣服、食物、药品或书籍。我将这些东西寄往世界各地,有时候我收到过有关组织总部或教会负责机构寄来的打印的短信,表示感谢,有时什么也没有。偶尔也有来信告知,我寄去的东西已分发到叙利亚,或亚美尼亚,或长江上游地区。可是从来没有人给我写过一封亲笔信,给我描述一些村庄里的情况,告诉我谁穿上了我寄去的衣服,以及他们说了

picturing the village and telling me who is wearing the clothing and what they said. I did not suppose that ever in my lifetime I should receive a letter like that. May God bless you.

Sincerely yours,  
Laura N. Russell

些什么。我万万没有想到，在我的一生中竟会收到一封如此珍贵的回信。愿上帝保佑你。

真诚的  
劳拉·N·拉塞尔

NOTES

- **acknowledge** *v.* 报答, 道歉, 致谢

【**acknowledge sb's help/favour** 意为“感谢某人的帮助”。】

例: **She acknowledged his help in her book.**

她在书中对他的帮助表示谢意。

- **bleak** *adj.* 荒凉的

例: **The village is very bleak because it's so remote.**

因为这个村庄太偏僻了, 所以很荒凉。

- **daughter-in-law** 儿媳

【类似的合成词如: **mother-in-law** 婆婆; **son-in-law** 女婿】

- **missionary** *n.* 传教士 *adj.* 传教的, 布道的

例: **He worked as a missionary in China during the war time.**

战争期间他在中国做传教士。

- **take charge of** 担任……, 接管……

例: **He'll take charge of the manager of department in our company.** 他将在我们公司担任部门经理。

- **similar** *adj.* 类似的, 相似的

【**be similar to ...** 意为“和……相似”。】

例: Your views on education are similar to mine.

你对教育的看法和我的类似。

- ⑦ Sometimes I have received a printed slip of acknowledgment from the headquarters depot or mission board, sometimes nothing.

【此句含一个现在完成时的句子,表示一个已完成的动作。】

- ⑧ **destined** *adj.* 命中注定的

例: The plan was destined to fail. 这个计划注定会失败。



## Not quite mad 没有完全疯

当个人的自身利益与他人的利益发生冲突时,你会怎么做呢? 他人的利益和自己的利益一样重要。我们身边有些人只看重自己的利益得失却忽略了别人的利益,本文就讽刺了这些人,提醒我们走出自私的误区,告诫我们更不要为自己的自私找借口。

An old man put two big baskets of **grapes**① on his donkey and went to market. At midday it was very hot, so he stopped in the shade of a big tree. There were several other men there, and all of them had donkeys which had been put many baskets of grapes on their backs too. After their lunch they went to sleep. After some time, **the old man began to take grapes out of the other men's baskets and to put them in his.**②

一个老人把两大篮子葡萄放在驴背上去市场。正午时非常热,因此他停在一棵大树下乘凉。那里有其他几个人,并且他们的驴也驮着葡萄篮子。午餐之后他们就在树阴下小憩。一段时间之后,这个老人开始从其他人的篮中取出葡萄然后放进他自己的篮子里。



Suddenly one of the men **woke up** 突然,有人醒来看见他。  
 and saw him. “What are you doing?” “你在做什么?” “噢,”  
 He said angrily. “Oh”, said the old 这个老人说,“别担心  
 man, “don’t **worry about** me. I am 我。我几乎疯了,并且  
 nearly **mad**, and I do a lot of 我做了许多奇怪的事  
 strange things”. “Oh, really?” Said 情。”“噢,真的吗?”另  
 the other man. “Then why don’t you 一个人说道。“那你为  
 sometimes take grapes out of your 什么不把你篮子里的葡  
 baskets and put them in somebody 萄放到别人的篮子里  
 else’s baskets?” “You did not under- 呢?”“你没有明白我的  
 stand me”, said the old man, “我 意思,”这个老人说,“我  
 said that I was nearly mad, not 只是说我疯了一半,但  
 quite mad.” 没有完全疯。”

NOTES

① grape *n.* 葡萄

例: There is a bunch of grapes on the table.

桌子上有一串葡萄。

② the old man began to take grapes out of the other men's baskets and to put them in his.

【句中 begin to do sth. 意为“开始做某事”。】

③ wake up 醒来 (woke 是 wake 的过去式形式。)

例: I woke up with birds singing this morning.

今天早上我在鸟叫声中醒了过来。

④ worry about 担心

例: She lost weight because she worried about her son's illness. 她担心儿子的病,因而瘦了。

⑤ mad *adj.* 疯狂的

例: He was mad with joy. 他欣喜若狂。

时间真的会说话吗? 它是怎么说话呢? 其实, 它只不过是告诉我们不同文化背景下的人们对时间有着不同的观念与理解。阅读本文后, 了解了美国人在打电话的时间上有某些禁忌后, 在生活中和他们的交往也就变得容易起来。

Time talks. It speaks more clearly than words. Time talks in many ways.

时间会说话。它比文字表达得更清楚。时间用许多不同的方式说话。

In the United States, it is not usual to telephone someone very early in the morning. If you telephone him early in the day, while he is washing face or having breakfast, the time of the call shows that the matter is very important and need quick attention. The same meaning is given to telephone call after 11:00 pm. If someone **receives** • a call during sleeping hours, he believes it is a matter of life or death. The time chosen for the call tells its importance.

在美国, 很少有人清晨给别人打电话。如果你较早地给别人打电话, 而他可能正在洗脸或吃早饭, 这个时间的电话表明这件事非常重要, 需要立即引起重视。这种情况同样适用于晚上 11 点以后给别人打电话。如果某人睡觉时接到了电话, 他会认为那是件生死攸关的事情。这样, 我们可以根据打电话的时间来判断事件的重要性。

The meanings of time are different in different parts of the world. Thus, **misunderstandings** • happen

时间在上世界上不同的地方有着不同的含意。因此, 有着不同文化背景

between people with different cultures about time. For example, doing something on time is **valued**• highly in American life. **The people who do not do something on time may be thought as impolite or irresponsible.**• In the United States, no one would think of keeping a business partner waiting for an hour, it would be too impolite. **When equals meet, a person who is five minutes late will usually say a few words of explanation.**•

Since time has such different meanings in different cultures, **communication**• is often difficult. We will understand each other a little better if we can keep this fact in mind.

的人时常会对时间产生很多误解。例如,美国人在生活中极力推崇守时的原则,不守时的人可能会被认为没有礼貌或不负责任。在美国,没人会让他的生意伙伴等上 1 小时,因为那样做是非常不礼貌的。同辈人见面时,迟到 5 分钟,通常都需要为此解释好几句。

时间在不同的文化背景中有着不同的含义,因此人们交流起来经常是很困难的。如果我们把时间这个概念牢记在脑中,就会更好地互相了解了。

## NOTES

### ① receive *v.* 收到,接收

例: He received a letter yesterday from his parents.  
他昨天收到了一封父母的来信。

### ② misunderstanding *n.* 误解

例: We had a slight misunderstanding over the time.  
我们在时间方面稍有分歧。

### ③ value *v.* 重视某事物(某人)

例: I value your advice. 我尊重你的意见。

- ④ The people who do not do something on time may be thought as impolite or irresponsible.

【这是一个复合句,全句的基本结构是主语 + 连系动词 + 表语。The people who do not do something on time 在句中作主语,其中 who 引导定语从句修饰 people。】

- ⑤ When equals meet, a person who is five minutes late will usually say a few words of explanation.

【这是一个复合句,when equals meet 是时间状语从句,who is five minutes late 是定语从句修饰 person。】

- ⑥ communication *n.* 交流

例: Being deaf and dumb makes communication very difficult.

聋哑人与人交流有些困难。



## Summer night music 夏夜奏鸣曲

秋天是一个美丽的季节,夏天过后,秋天已经悄悄地来到我们身边。留恋夏日美好的人们不要悲伤,因为秋天也别有一番风景。本诗主要赞颂了秋天的到来,表达了迎接硕果累累的秋天到来的美好心情。

Summer is warning;  
Nights are **gaining**°.  
Evening trees, have lost their song.  
**Katydid**°, the last to **strum**°,  
Are packing up and moving on.

夏日衰残,  
夜晚变长。  
黄昏时树林默不作声。  
蟋蟀在作最后的鸣奏,  
他也在整理行装要到远方。

Music lovers, don't **despair**❶!  
Autumn tunes are in the air.  
**Just tonight I heard a breeze**  
**Practicing inside the trees**❷.

喜爱音乐的人们不要失望，秋天的乐曲已在空中荡漾；今夜我已听到，微风开始在树林演奏的声响。

There is music after summer  
With a different kind of strummer!

这是夏日过后的乐曲，是另一种不同的弹唱。

NOTES

❶ **gain** *v.* 增加, 得到

【gain experience / fortune 获得经验 / 财富】

例: The car gained speed gradually.

这辆小汽车渐渐加速了。

❷ **katydid** *n.* 蛸蛸

例: There are many katydids in the fields.

田野里有很多蛸蛸。

❸ **strum** *v.* 任意弹奏

例: He started strumming softly.

他开始轻轻地弹奏起来。

❹ **despair** *v.* 绝望, 失望

【despair of + 名词意为“做某事绝望”】

例: Mary never despaired of becoming a music star.

玛丽从未放弃过成为一名音乐明星的愿望。

❺ **Just tonight I heard a breeze practicing inside the trees.**

【hear sb. doing sth. 意为“听某人正在做某事”。】

例: I hear them quarrelling in the next room.

我听见他们正在隔壁的房间里争吵。

## 第9单元

《人生珍品(1)》  
《青蛙与公牛》  
《复活节》  
《甜蜜的梦》



### My irreplaceable treasure (1) 人生珍品(1)

人的一生中都会遇到挫折和逆境,但无论何时何地,请记住那些关心你,给你带来微笑,在逆境中不断鼓励你的人。同时,你必须珍惜这些你所爱的人曾经珍爱过的东西。这些东西是你同他们的纽带。

When I was seven years old and we lived in a big house along the Ohio River in New Richmond, Ohio. All that **separated**® the house from the river was the street and our wide front lawn. In **anticipation**® of water rising, the ground floor had been built seven feet above grade.

当时我才7岁,我们家住在俄亥俄州新里士满俄亥俄河边的一幢大房子里。房子跟河水只隔着一条街道和一片房前宽阔的草坪。考虑到河水有上涨的可能,房子一楼的地板安装得比地面高出七英尺。

Late in December the heavy rains came, and the river climbed to the tops of its banks. When the water began to rise in a serious way, my parents took many measures to prevent the water from invading our

12月下旬下起了暴雨,河水涨到岸沿上。当河水开始猛涨时,我爸妈就做出了各种应急方案,以防河水淹进我们的房子。妈妈决定将我

house. My mother decided she would move our books and her fine china into a small den off the master bedroom.

所有的书籍以及她的精美瓷器搬出大卧室，放在楼上的小书斋里。

The china was not nearly as good as it was old. Each piece had a gold rim and a band of roses. But the service had been her mother's and was precious to her. As she packed the china with great care, she said to me, **"You must treasure the things that people you love have cherished. It keeps you in touch with them®."**

这些瓷器丝毫显不出年代久远的痕迹。每一件都绘有金边和玫瑰花束。这套餐具是我外婆遗留下来的，对我妈来说十分珍贵。她一边小心翼翼地把它们包好，一边对我说：“你必须珍惜这些你所爱的人曾经珍惜过的东西。它可以保持你同他们的联系。”

I checked on the river's rise several times a day and lived in a state of hopeful alarm that the water would climb all the way up to the house. It did not disappoint. The muddy water rose higher until, at last, the **critical®** seventh step was reached. We worked for days carrying things upstairs, until, late one afternoon, the water edged over the threshold and rushed into the house. I watched, amazed at how rapidly it rose.

我每天查看几次河水上涨的情况，并惊恐地预料河水会一直漫进屋里。果然不出所料，浑浊的河水不断地上涨，终于淹到了至关重要的第七级台阶。连着几天，我们忙于把东西搬到楼上，有一天下午，河水徐徐地漫过门槛，冲进屋里。我监视着，盯着河水上涨的速度。

One night very late I was awakened by a tearing noise, like timbers creaking. Then there was the rumbling sound of heavy things falling. I jumped out of bed and ran into the hallway. My parents were standing in the doorway to the den, where we had stored the books and my mother's much-loved china.

一天深夜，我被一阵猛烈撕扯的声音惊醒，好像是木头在吱吱嘎嘎地断裂。然后传来重物坍塌时的隆隆声。我跳下床，冲进过道。爸妈正站在小书斋的门口，小书斋里存放着全家人的书籍和妈妈珍爱的那套瓷器。

The floor of the den had fallen through, and all the treasures we had tried to save were now on the first floor, under the stealthily rising river. That night she sat on the top of the stairs with her head on her crossed arms and cried. I had never seen her like that, and her weeping made me afraid. I wanted to help her, but what shall I do?

小书斋的地板已经塌陷下去，我们一直设法保全的珍贵瓷器如今都落到楼下的地板上了，淹没在不停暗涨的河水里。那个晚上，她坐在楼梯口上抱头痛哭。我以前从未见过她这般伤心，她的哭声让我感到有些害怕。我想帮她，却又不知所措。

The next morning, after breakfast, I rowed once around the downstairs, avoiding the mess of timbers in the hall where the terrible accident had occurred. The books had begun to sink. I stared down

第二天上午吃过早餐，我在楼下划着小船，绕开门厅头天晚上掉下来的乱七八糟的木料。水面上的书籍已经开始下沉。我盯着黑漆漆的水面往下瞧，什么也看不



into the dark water and could see nothing. It was right then that I got the idea. 见。就在这时候我计上心来。

I made a hook from a wire and carefully fastened it to a weighted line. Then I let it sink and began to drag it slowly back and forth. I spent the next hour or so moving the boat and dragging my line — hoping to find pieces of my mother's lost treasure. But time after time the line came up empty. 我用金属衣架做了一个钩子，小心翼翼地把它系到一根加重的绳子上。接着我将它沉入水中，开始缓慢地来回拖动。我花了大约一个小时，划船，拖绳——希望能够找到妈妈失去的那套珍贵的瓷器。但是一一次又一次，绳子拉上来，空无一物。

NOTES

- ① **separate** *v.* (使)分开, (使)隔开

[**separate ... from ...** 意为“把……与……分开”]

例: **He separated the big eggs from the small ones.**

他把大蛋和小蛋区分开来。

- ② **anticipation** *n.* 预期

[**in anticipation of** 意为“期待着……”]

例: **In anticipation of bad weather they took plenty of warm clothes.** 他们预料到会变天而带了很多厚衣服。

- ③ **in case** 以防万一, 免得

[**in case** 后面常引导条件状语从句, 和 **if** 的用法相似。]

例: **You had better carry an umbrella in case it rains.**

你最好带把伞, 以防下雨。

- ④ **You must treasure the things that people you love have**

cherished. It keeps you in touch with them.

[treasure *v.* 重视……, 珍藏……; cherish *v.* 珍爱, 珍视  
keep ... in touch with 意为“与……保持联系”; that people  
you love have cherished 是定语从句修饰先行词 the things]

⑤ critical *adj.* 岌岌可危的, 危急的

例: The situation is very critical. 形式非常紧迫!



## The frog and the ox 青蛙与公牛

大千世界, 无奇不有, 任何时候我们都要敢于承认自己的不足, 强中更有强中手, 只有不断地虚心地向他人学习, 才会不断进步。自满和狂妄永远是阻止成功的障碍, 本故事就是这样一个例子。

“Oh, Father,” said a little frog to the big one sitting by the side of a pond, “I have seen such a terrible **monster** before! It was as big as a mountain, **with horns on its head, and a long tail**, and it had hoofs divided in two.”

“哎呀, 父亲,” 一只小青蛙对坐在池塘边的大青蛙说, “我看到那么可怕的一个怪物! 它就像一座山那么大, 头上长着角, 长着一个长长的尾巴, 蹄子是两瓣的。”

“Tush, child, tush,” said the old frog, “that was only the farmer’s ox. It isn’t so big either; he may be a little bit taller than I, but I could easily make myself as big as him; just you watch.” So he blew himself

“呸, 孩子, 呸,” 老青蛙说, “那只不过是农夫的牛。他也没那么大; 可能只比我高那么一点点; 但是我可以轻而易举地使自己和他一样大; 你看着。” 于是他开始鼓

out, and blew himself out, and blew himself out. "was he as big as that?" he asked.

气,鼓啊,鼓啊。“他有这么大吗?”他说。

"Oh, much bigger than that," said the young frog.

“哎呀,比这大多了。”小青蛙说。

Again the old one blew himself out, and asked the young one if the ox was as big as that.

老青蛙又开始鼓气,问小青蛙,公牛是否和他一样大。

"Bigger, Father, bigger," the young frog replied.

“还要大,父亲,还要大。”小青蛙回答。

So the old frog took a deep, deep breath, and blew and blew, and **swelled** and swelled and swelled. And then he said in a strained voice: "I'm sure the ox is not as big as ...". But at that moment he burst.

于是老青蛙深深地吸了一口气,鼓气、鼓气、鼓气,膨胀、膨胀、膨胀。随后它用吃力的嗓音说:“我坚信那头公牛大不过……”。但是就在那一刹那他的身体胀破了。

NOTES

- ① monster *n.* 怪物,妖怪

例:It's a fabulous monster.

它是传说中的怪物。

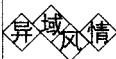
- ② With horns on its head, and a long tail.

[with 的复合结构作伴随状语, horn 是(牛,羊,鹿等动物的)角]

③ swell *v.* 膨胀

例: Her injured ankle was already starting to swell.

她受伤的脚踝已开始发肿。



## Easter 复活节

在西方,复活节是春季里最重要的节日,3月22日到4月25之间的任何一个星期日都可能是复活节。人们通常会在这一天到教堂庆祝耶稣死而复生。许多人也会买新衣服来庆祝,孩子们在这一天似乎也更热闹,让我们一起来感受一下复活节吧。

The most important holiday in spring, **especially** for Christians, is Easter. This Christian holiday is not on the same date every year, but it's always on Sunday. It can be any Sunday between March 22 and April 25. Many people celebrate Easter by buying new clothes. Children celebrate it by hunting for colored eggs that their parents have hidden around the house. People also give Easter baskets filled with candy and other goodies to one another to celebrate the day.

春天里最重要的节日,尤其对基督徒而言,就是复活节。这个基督教的节日,不见得每年都在同一天,但大多是在星期日。3月22日到4月25日之间的任何一个星期日都可能是复活节。许多人会买新衣服来庆祝复活节,小孩子们的庆祝方式则是寻找父母在家里四处藏好的彩蛋。人们也会互相赠送装满糖果和点心的复活节篮子,来庆祝这个节日。

On Easter, many people go to church to celebrate Jesus' **resurrection**® from the dead. The Bible tells about Jesus and his death and resurrection. Jesus died because of people's **sins**®. But he rose again and gave forgiveness and new life to everyone who believes in him. Isn't that something to celebrate in spring?

在复活节，许多人会上教堂庆祝耶稣死而复生。圣经中谈到耶稣，谈到他的死和复活。耶稣是因人们的罪过而死，可是他又复活了，赦免每一个相信他的人，并赐给他们新生命。这岂不是一件值得在春天里庆祝的事吗？

Most people color them. Some people hide them. Others just eat them. But no matter what one does with Easter eggs, they are an important Easter tradition throughout the western world.

许多人将复活节蛋着色，有些人将它们藏起来，其他人则是吃掉它们。但是无论你怎么处理复活节蛋，它们都是西方世界的一个重要传统。

People from many different cultures celebrate Easter. In both America and Belgium, children look for Easter eggs hidden on lawns and in bushes. In Bulgaria, **red Easter eggs are blessed in churches**®; Bulgarian families also hit these Easter eggs together to see whose has the strongest shell. The winner **looks forward to** • good fortune that year. In parts of Austria,

许多来自不同文化背景的人都庆祝复活节。在美国和比利时，孩子寻找藏在草坪和矮树丛中的复活节蛋。在保加利亚，复活节红蛋在教堂中被祝福，然后，大家也一起来敲打这些蛋，比赛谁的蛋壳最坚硬，赢者可以期待那一年获得好运。在奥地利的部分地区，孩子们挨家挨户

children sing from door to door and [地唱歌以获得彩蛋为  
are rewarded with colorful eggs. 奖赏。

NOTES

① **especially** *adv.* 特别, 尤其

例: Our garden is beautiful, especially in fall.

我们的花园很漂亮, 尤其在秋天。

② **resurrection** *n.* 复活

例: Easter is celebrated in remembrance of the Resurrection. 复活节是耶稣复活的纪念日。

③ **sin** *n.* 过失, 罪过

【sin 用作单数时, 意为“罪恶”, commit a sin 犯罪】

例: It's a sin to waste time. 浪费时间是一种犯罪。

④ **Red Easter eggs are blessed in churches**

【此句为被动语态, 受动者为 red Easter eggs, 主动者被省略应为 people】

⑤ **look forward to** 盼望, 期望

【to 是介词, 所以 look forward to 后常跟名词或动名词】

例: I'm looking forward to hearing from her.

我期待着收到她的来信。



## Home, sweet home 甜蜜的家庭

有人说家是幸福的摇篮, 情感的寄托, 真情流露的地方。而对于那些背井离乡的游子来说, 因为有了家, 所以才有了牵挂, 有了思念。本文就是离家的游子对家的思念与眷恋。

Mid pleasures and palaces though we may roam,  
Be it ever so **humble**, there's no place like home!

虽然我们也会沉迷于欢乐与奢靡中，  
无论家是多么简陋，没有地方比得上它！

A charm from the skies seems to **hallow** us there,  
Which seek through the world, is ne'er met with  
elsewhere,

好似从空而降的魔力，使我们在家觉得圣洁  
就是找遍全世界，也找不到像这样的地方，

Home! Home! Sweet, sweet home!  
There's no place like home! There's no place like  
home!

家啊！家啊！甜蜜的家啊！  
没有地方比得上家！没有地方比得上家！

I gaze on the moon as I tread the drear wild,  
And feel that my mother now thinks of her child,

每当我漫步荒野凝视明月，  
便想起母亲正惦念着她的孩子，

As she looks on that moon from our own cottage door,  
Through the woodbine, whose **fragrance** shall cheer  
me no more.

当从茅舍门抬头遥望明月时，  
穿过忍冬树丛，浓郁树香再也不能安慰我的心灵。

Home! Home! Sweet, sweet home!  
There's no place like home! There's no place like home!

家啊！家啊！甜蜜的家啊！  
没有地方比得上家！没有地方比得上家！

[An **exile**<sup>①</sup> from home, splendor dazzles in vain;  
Oh, give me my lowly that ch'd cottage again!

对一个离乡背井的游子,再华丽的光辉,也是徒然闪烁;  
给我一栋矮茅舍!

[The birds singing gaily, that came at my call—  
Give me them,— and the peace of mind, dearer than all!

一呼即来的鸟儿正在欢唱  
赐给他们——还有心灵的平静,这些胜过一切!

[Home! Home! Sweet, sweet home!  
There's no place like home! There's no place like home!

家啊! 家啊! 甜蜜的家啊!  
没有地方比得上家! 没有地方比得上家!

NOTES

① **humble** *adj.* 简陋的

例: The old couple lived in a humble cottage.

这对老夫妇住在简陋的小屋里。

② **hallow** *v.* 使……神圣, 视为神圣

例: a hallowed ground 圣地

③ **fragrance** *n.* 香气, 芳香, 芬芳

例: the fragrance of lilacs

紫丁香的芳香

④ **exile** *n.* 离乡者



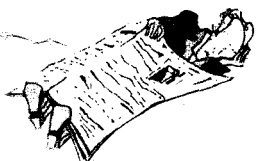
## 第 10 单元

《人生珍品(2)》

《姚明(1)》

《万圣节》

《沙拉》



### My irreplaceable treasure(2) 人生珍品(2)

当我们珍爱的东西失而复得的时候,我们往往就会更加珍惜它,因为它早已超出了本身的价值意义,把我们的爱和回忆紧紧地连在了一起,年深日久,也许它会变老,变得伤痕累累,但它终将是我们的人生珍品。

As the water rose day after day, I continued trying to recover some remnant of my mother's broken china. Soon, however, the water inside had risen to the stairway landing. We would leave by the porch roof. Then I got into my rowboat for the last time. I dragged my line through the water. Nothing. After some time I heard my parents calling, so I headed back toward the stairway. Just as I made the last turn, I **snagged** something.

河水日复一日地上涨,我继续尝试着去找回妈妈的那已经破损的瓷器,哪怕只剩下一些残片。可是没多久,楼下的河水已涨到了楼梯平台上。我们将从前廊的屋顶上撤离。然后,我跳上划艇准备作最后一次的努力。我把绳子拖过水面。什么也没有。过了一会儿,我听到父母在叫我,所以我只好朝着楼梯的方向往回划。就在我转最后一个弯时,我钩住了什么东西。

Holding my breath, I slowly raised

我屏住呼吸,慢慢地将

my catch to the surface. As it came out, I could make out the bright roses and gold leaf design. It seemed dazzling to me. I had found the gravy boat from my mother's china service. My line had caught on a small **chip** in the lip.

钩到的物品拉上水面。它刚一浮出黑色的河水，我就能辨认出鲜艳的玫瑰和金色的花瓣图案。我感到一阵眩晕。我竟然找到了妈妈那套瓷器中的这只船形肉卤盘。我的绳子刚好挂住了这只瓷盘边上的一个小缺口。

When we were settled in a Red Cross tent, we were worn out. Father had gone off to care for sick people, and mother sat on my Canvas bed with her arm around my shoulder. She smiled at me, if you can call it that. Then I reached under my pillow and took out the gravy boat.

当我们在红十字会的帐篷里安顿下来的时候，个个都筋疲力尽。爸爸照看病人去了；妈妈坐在我的帆布床上，用她的胳膊搂着我的肩。她对着我微笑——如果那能称为微笑的话。然后，我把手伸到枕头下面，拿出了那只船形肉卤盘。

She looked at it, then at me. Then she took it in her hands and held it for a long time. She was very quiet, just sitting, gazing at the gravy boat. She seemed both close to me and also very far away, as though she was remembering. I don't know what she was thinking, but she pulled me into her arms and held me tight.

她先看了看盘子，然后看着我。接着她把盘子拿过去握了很久。她十分平静，就那样坐着，凝视着这件珍品。她离我很近，却又仿佛非常遥远，好像陷入了某种回忆。我不知道她在想什么，但她将我拥入怀里，紧紧地抱着。

We lived in the tent for weeks, often cold and hungry. As an oil slick caught fire and burned our house down to the waterline. We never went back. Instead, we moved to a house near Cincinnati, far from the river.

我们在帐篷里住了几周,常常饥寒交迫。由于水面上的一层油膜着火,把我家的房子从吃水线以上部分都烧毁。我们再也沒回去。而是举家迁到离河很远的辛辛那提附近的另一幢房子。

By Easter we were settled in, and we celebrated that special Sunday with a feast. While Dad cut the lamb, mother went into the kitchen and returned with the gravy boat. She held my gift for a moment as though it was something **unspeakably** valuable. Then, smiling at me, she placed it gently on the table. I said to myself right then that nothing would ever happen to that gravy boat as long as I lived.

复活节那天,我们搬进了新家,举行盛宴庆祝那个特别的星期日。趁爸爸在切羊肉,妈妈走进厨房拿出那只船形肉卤盘。好一阵子,她捧着我的这份礼物,仿佛这是一件无法用言语来形容的最宝贵的东西。然后,她一边微笑地望着我,一边轻轻地将盘子放到餐桌上。就在那时我对自己说,只要我活着,我就绝不会再让这只船形肉卤盘出事。

And nothing ever has. Now I use the gravy boat just as she had, taking it carefully from the shelf and filling it just as she did with dark, rich turkey gravy for family dinners and other special **occasions**. When

的确,那之后再没有出事。如今我就像妈妈当年一样使用着这只盘子,小心翼翼地碗柜的搁板上拿下来,在家庭晚宴上和其他特别的节日里盛上黑色而肥美的火鸡肉

guests ask about the **curious** • old dish, I sometimes tell the story of how I fished it from the river in our house.

汗。当有客人问起这只奇特而古老的盘子时,我偶尔也会讲讲这个故事,告诉他们我是如何从淹入我家的河水里把它捞出来的。

But besides the events of the flood, the gravy boat is a treasure that connects me to the people and the places of my past. Mother tried to explain, and now I understand. It is not the object so much as the connection that I cherish. **That little china boat, chipped and worn with age** •, keeps me in touch — just as she said it would — with her life, her joy and her love.

但是除了那场洪水的经历之外,这只船形肉卤盘还是一件珍品,它将我过去的亲人和地方连接在一起。妈妈曾努力解释这点,如今我真正感悟到了。我珍惜的与其说是这件器皿本身,还不如说是通过它而建立起来的联系。这只小小的船形瓷器,年深日久,伤痕累累,却将我同妈妈的人生,欢乐和慈爱连在一起——正如她曾经说过的那样。

## NOTES

① **snag** *v.* 钩上……

例: His shirt was snagged by the nail. 他的衬衫被钉子钩破了。

② **chip** *n.* 碎片

例: There is a chip in this glass.

这个玻璃杯上有一个瑕疵。

③ **unspeakably** *adv.* 无法形容地

例: The square is unspeakably large. 广场无法形容地大。

④ **occasion** *n.* 时机

【occasion 意为“机会、场合”时常与介词 on 连用。】

例: I met my favorite writer on several occasions.

我几次见到我最喜欢的作家。

- ⑤ **curious** *adj.* 奇怪的, 引起好奇心的

例: It is curious that he should have failed to win the race.

他竟然没赢得比赛, 真是奇怪。

- ⑥ **That little china boat, chipped and worn with age, ...**

【chipped and worn with age 作状语表示状态, chip 在这里作动词, 意为“打破一小块”】



## Yao Ming (I) 姚明 (I)

有时候因为长不高, 我们苦恼; 有时候因为长得太高, 我们也苦恼。姚明身高 2.26 米, 在他的生活中会不会有苦恼呢? 他和我们一样很烦恼, 还是积极坦然面对呢? 我们还是先来关注一下姚明吧, 或许在他身上我们能学到很多东西呢。

Yao Ming was only 1.65 meter when he was ten years old. When a doctor X-rayed him and said he would grow to be 2.21 meter. He was very happy and excited at first. A few years later, he thought about how he'd have a lot of problems being taller. He worried that he wouldn't find a girlfriend. He also worried

姚明 10 岁的时候就有 1.65 米, X 光检查过后医生说他会长到 2.21 米。开始的时候他非常兴奋, 几年后, 他就开始想, 越长越高将会给他带来很多麻烦。他担心会找不到女朋友, 他还

about his children would be much taller, since kids are usually taller than their parents.

担心自己的孩子会长得更高, 因为孩子通常都比父母高。

He never felt **uncomfortable** • with his height, though. As for this his parents helped. When he was in school, his mom would walk with him, if he didn't stand up **straight** •, she'd **slap** • him on the back and say, "Straighten your back." Of course, some kids made fun of him, but it didn't really bother him. Everybody has been made fun of for something.

尽管这样对于自己的身高姚明从不觉得不安, 在这一点上他的父母帮助了他。在他上学的时候, 妈妈和他走在一起, 当他没有站直的时候, 妈妈会拍拍他的背, 对他说: “挺直你的背。”当然, 有些孩子取笑他, 但这并没有让他烦恼, 反正每个人都有被取笑的时候。

Finding clothes of his size wasn't a problem because he could just wear his dad's old stuff or buy men's clothing. **Tailors** • are not expensive, either.

至于衣服倒不是问题, 因为他可以穿爸爸的旧衣服或者买成人的衣服。而且, 让裁缝定做衣服也不贵。

The only real price he can think of for being so tall as a kid is the cost of taking the bus. As we know in our country, you must pay once you reach a certain height. Kids shorter

长得太高, 对于孩子来说, 惟一的代价就是乘巴士。众所周知, 在我国, 超过一定的身高就必须买票。低于 1.1 米的儿童不需要买票。

than 1.1 meters don't have to buy a ticket; they could take for free. He can't remember ever take for free, it was so long ago. He had to pay, or his mom had to pay for him, even before he started going to school. He was five years old and already 1.47 meters tall, **the first time he went to school.**●

他们可以免费乘车。他已记不清自己什么时候免费乘过车,那太久了。他得付钱,或者他的妈妈得替他付钱,甚至是在他上学前。他第一次去上学的时候,是5岁,身高已经1.47米。

## NOTES

### ① **uncomfortable** *adj.* 不舒服的

例: **He feels uncomfortable because of illness today.**

他今天由于生病而感到不舒服。

### ② **straight** *adj.* 直的

【**straight** 的副词形式也是 **straight**。】

例: **She has straight hair.**

她留着一头直发。

### ③ **slap** *v.* 拍,打

【打或拍某人的部位用 **slap + sb + 身体部位**。】

例: **I slapped him on the back to cheer him up.**

我拍拍他的背以鼓励他。

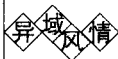
### ④ **tailor** *n.* 裁缝

例: **He was a tailor when he was 18 years old.**

他18岁的时候是个裁缝。

### ⑤ **the first time he went to school.**

【**the first time** 在这里引导时间状语从句。】



## Halloween 万圣节

每年的 10 月 31 日,孩子们用土豆和萝卜制作“杰克的灯笼”,他们把中间挖空、表面上打洞并在里面点上蜡烛。为村里庆祝督伊德神的万圣节,孩子们提着这种灯笼挨家挨户地乞讨食物。这种灯笼的爱尔兰名字是“提灯笼的杰克”或者“杰克的灯笼”,这就是传统的万圣节,让我们一起来体验一下吧。

One story about Halloween. Jack, an Irishman, who was not allowed into Heaven because he was **stingy**® with his money. So he was sent to hell. But down there he played tricks on the Devil — Satan, so he was kicked out of hell and made to walk the earth forever carrying a **lantern**®.

关于万圣节有这样一个故事。有一个叫杰克的爱尔兰人,因为他对钱特别地吝啬,所以不允许他进入天堂,而被打入地狱。但在那里他总是捉弄魔鬼撒旦,所以又被踢出地狱,罚他提着灯笼永远在人世间行走。

Well, Irish children made Jack's lanterns on October 31st from a large potato or turnip, hollowed out with the sides having holes and lit by little candles inside. **And Irish children would carry them as they went from house to house begging for food for the village Halloween festival® that honored the Druid god Muck Olla®.**

在 10 月 31 日爱尔兰的孩子们用土豆和萝卜制作“杰克的灯笼”,他们把中间挖空、表面上打洞并在里面点上蜡烛。为村里庆祝督伊德神的万圣节,孩子们提着这种灯笼挨家挨户地乞讨食物。



The Irish name for these lanterns was “Jack with the lantern” or “Jack of the lantern,” **abbreviated**® as “Jack-o’-lantern” and now spelled “jack-o-lantern.”

这种灯笼的爱尔兰名字是“提灯笼的杰克”或者是“杰克的灯笼”，缩写为 Jack-o’-lantern 现在拼写为 jack-o-lantern。

NOTES

① **stingy** *adj.* 吝啬的

例: He's very stingy about lending money.

他非常吝啬, 不愿借钱给别人。

② **lantern** *n.* 灯笼

例: He is carrying a lantern to go out. 他提着灯笼出来了。

③ **festival** *n.* 节日

例: We hold a music festival in our school every year.

我们学校每年举办音乐节。

④ And Irish children would carry them as they went from house to house begging for food for the village Halloween festival that honored the Druid god Muck Olla. that honored the Druid god Muck Olla.

[that 引导定语从句修饰前面的 festival, honor 在这里作动词, 意为“庆祝”, 相当于“celebrate”。]

⑤ **abbreviate** *v.* 缩写, 略写

例: Sunday is usually abbreviated to “Sun”.

Sunday (星期日) 通常缩写为 Sun。

现在,沙拉不仅仅在西方很受欢迎,在中国也很受欢迎。它的主要原料有番茄、黄瓜、红洋葱等。但这些原料又是怎么搭配的呢?香甜可口的沙拉人人都爱吃,但我们也要动手学会做呀,一起来看一下本文。

Three **medium**® tomatoes, cut into **wedges**® 1 medium cucumber, halved length-wise and thinly sliced 1 small red onion, cut into thin wedges, 1 recipe Greek Vinaigrette, 8 to 10 Greek black olives, 1/2 cup crumbled feta cheese (2 **ounces**®).

3个中等的番茄,切成楔形;1条中等的黄瓜,纵向切开,再切细片;1个红洋葱,切成细楔形;一份按食谱调制的维纳格雷酸辣沙司;8~10枚希腊黑橄榄;半杯弄碎的羊乳酪(约两盎司)。

In a salad bowl combine the tomatoes, cucumber, and red onion.® Adds Greek **ingredients**®: toss to coat. **Sprinkle**® with Greek olives and feta cheese.

将番茄、黄瓜和红洋葱放在沙拉碗中。加入维纳格雷酸辣沙司,搅拌均匀。在上边撒上希腊橄榄以及羊乳酪。

For Greek Ingredient, in a screw-top jar combine 2 tablespoons olive oil or salad oil; 2 tablespoons lemon juice; 1/8-teaspoon salt; and 1/8-teaspoon pepper. Cover and shake well.

维纳格雷酸辣沙司的制法:将2匙橄榄油或色拉油、2匙柠檬汁、1/8匙的盐和胡椒放进一个拧盖的罐子里,合上盖后摇匀即可。

- ① **medium** *adj.* 中等型号的

例: She is a pretty girl of medium height.

她是个中等个头的漂亮女孩。

- ② **wedge** *n.* 楔子的形状

例: There is a wedge of cake on the table.

桌子上有一块楔形蛋糕。

- ③ **ounce** *n.* 盎司, 少量, 一点

【英制质量单位, 相当于 1/16 磅。】

例: He doesn't have an ounce of social life.

他对社交生活完全不了解。

- ④ In a salad bowl combine the tomatoes, cucumber, and red onion.

【in a salad bowl 放在句首, 引起倒装, 类似用法的副词有 out up, down, here, there 等。】

例: Here comes the bus.

汽车来了。

- ⑤ **ingredients** *n.* 配料, 原料

例: Tom brought the ingredients of a pancake.

汤姆带来了薄煎饼的原料。

- ⑥ **sprinkle** *v.* 洒, 喷洒

例: She sprinkled cake with sugar.

她在蛋糕上撒糖。

## 第 11 单元

《窗外的另一片天空》

《姚明(2)》

《美国的全年学校教育制度》

《最终幻想》



### Another sky of the window 窗外的另一片天空

无论我们处境如何,与人快乐都将是一种最大的快乐,当我们身处困境时,都迫切需要对方的鼓励和帮助,这些将是我们重新生活和站起来的力量源泉,本文就讲述这样一个故事,让我们一起来体会一下吧。

Two men, both seriously ill, were in the same hospital room. One was allowed to sit up in his bed for an hour each afternoon to help drain the fluid from his lungs. His bed was next to the room's only window. The other man had to spend all his time flat on his back.

两名重病的男人住在同一所病房。其中的一位每天下午都要在床头坐上一个小时以排空肺部的积液。他的病床临窗,那是病房里惟一的窗户。而另一位就不得不整天卧床。

Two men talked for hours on end. They spoke of their wives, their families, their jobs, and so on. And every afternoon when the man bed by the window could sit up, he would pass the time by **describing** to his

两个人一聊就是数小时。他们谈各自的妻子、家庭、工作等等。每天下午当临窗的病人从床上坐起来时,他都要向他的室友描述他在窗外所

roommate all the things he could see outside the window.

看到的一切，以此来打发时光。

The man in the other bed began to live for those one-hour periods when his world would be broadened and **enlivened** by all the activity and color of the world outside.

邻床的病人开始为这一小时而活着，只有在这一刻听着对有关窗外世界的一切活动和色彩的描述，他的世界才得以扩大并恢复了生机。

A park with a lovely lake could be seen through the window. Ducks and **swans** played on the water while children sailed their model boats. Young lovers walked arm in arm amidst flowers of every color of the rainbow. Grand old trees graced the landscape, and a fine view of the city skyline could be seen in the distance.

透过窗户可以看到一个公园，公园里有一个美丽的湖。鸭子和天鹅在水中嬉戏，孩子们在湖中玩着他们的模型船。年轻的情侣们携手漫步于五颜六色的花丛中，远远地可以看到城市天际线的美景。

As the man by the window described all this in exquisite detail, the other man on in the room would close his eyes and imagine the picturesque scene.

当窗边的病人娓娓地道出这一切时，房子里另一个病人就会闭上眼睛想像着那如诗如画的美景。

Days and weeks passed. One morning, the day nurse arrived to bring water for their baths only to find the lifeless body

日子一天天过去了。一天早上，值班护士端水到病房给病人洗澡，却

of the man by the window, who had died peacefully in his sleep. She was saddened and called the hospital attendants to take the body away.

发现了窗边那个男人僵硬的尸体，他已经在睡梦中安详地死去。她悲痛万分，打电话叫医院的护工将尸体抬走。

As soon as it seemed appropriate, the other man asked if he could be moved next to the window. The nurse was happy to make the switch, and after making sure he was comfortable, she left him alone.

等到一个适当的机会，病房里另外那个男人请求是否可以搬到窗边的床铺，护士很愿意做出调换，等把一切安排妥当，她就走了。

Slowly, painfully, he **propped**® himself up on one elbow to take his first look at the world outside. For himself He strained to slowly turn to look out the window beside the bed. **To his surprise, it faced a blank wall**®.

他缓慢而艰难地用单肘支撑起自己，准备亲眼看看窗外的美景；他挣扎着缓缓地探身窗外——令他惊奇的是他面向的是一堵空白的墙壁。

The man asked the nurse what could have compelled his deceased roommate describe such wonderful things outside this window. The nurse responded that the man was blind and could not even see the wall. She said, "Perhaps he just wanted to encourage you."

这个男人请教护士，是什么促使他垂死的室友能描述出窗外如此精彩的景物。护士回答说，他是个盲人，就连墙壁他都无法看到。她说：“或许，他只是想鼓励你。”

① **describe** *v.* 描述

【表示用文字进行详细地描述，使听众或读者对被描述的东西有清晰的印象或感受。】

例: **He described how she looked in the dress.**

他描述她穿着那件衣服的样子。

② **enliven** *v.* 使有生气, 便活跃

例: **The flowers enlivened the room immediately.**

鲜花使房间顿时有了生气。

③ **swan** *n.* 天鹅

例: **A swan is flying in the sky.** 一只天鹅在天空中飞翔。

④ **prop** *v.* 支持……, 依靠……

【prop 常与 up 连用, 意为“支撑”。】

例: **I propped the ladder against the wall.**

我把梯子靠立在墙壁上。

⑤ **To his surprise, it faced a blank wall.**

【face 在这里作动词, 意为“面向, 面对”。】



## Yao Ming (2) 姚明 (2)

每个孩子, 都渴望梦想成真, 而我们的家长为了孩子的前途更是用心良苦, 为孩子创造条件, 提供各种学习机会。但并不是所有的理想都能如愿以偿, 随着年龄和知识的增长, 我们也许会发生一些变化。姚明就是一个很好的例子。也许, 我们从他的身上能看到自己的影子。

Yao Ming didn't always **dream** • of being a basketball player. When he was a boy he just wanted to be **famous** •, despite a politician or a scientist or an army general. He just wanted to do something important.

姚明并不是从小就梦想成为篮球运动员。当他还小的时候,他就梦想有朝一日成为名人,不论是政治家、科学家或者将军都可以,他就想成就一番大事业。

Yao Ming's parents never wanted him to become a **professional** • player. It has three reasons: there are so more kids but only fourteen level-A professional teams; the money in China also is much less than what an NBA player makes, so that's not part of the dream; but when a player in China retires, his body hurts the way any professional player's body hurts, and then he has to go out and find a new job.

姚明的父母从不想让他成为职业球员有3个原因:中国孩子多,而全国却只有14支甲A职业篮球队;中国球员的薪酬也要比NBA球员低得多,所以要想发财,简直异想天开;中国球员像所有职业运动员一样,退役时遍体鳞伤;而他们还得另谋一份新工作。

Even though his father had played for nine years and mother played for the women's national team. **Their experiences playing are why they didn't want Yao Ming to follow them.** • They wanted a better life for him.

尽管他的爸爸曾经打了9年职业篮球,妈妈曾效力于国家女子篮球队。他们的打球经历就是他们不想让姚明走他们路的原因。他们想让他过更好的生活。



① dream *v.* 梦想

【dream of doing sth. 意为“梦想做某事”。】

例: The boy dreams of becoming a teacher.

这个男孩梦想成为一名老师。

② famous *adj.* 有名的, 著名的

例: Italy is famous for football. 意大利以足球而闻名。

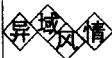
③ professional *adj.* 专业的, 职业的

例: He is a professional baseball player.

他是一名职业棒球选手。

## ④ Their experiences playing are why they didn't want Yao Ming to follow them.

【why 后面引导的从句在这里作表语从句, 表示“是……的原因”。】



## Year-round schooling in America

美国的全年学校教育制度

身处不同的国家, 接受不同的教育。我们对本国的教育制度甚是了解, 而美国的教育制度又是怎样的呢? 什么样的教育制度才能合理、有效地提高学生的学习? 让我们读一下本文, 也许会受到一些启发。

Many American schools close for the summer holiday. Most children in the United States have a summer holiday of almost three months.

许多美国学校在暑假都会停止上课, 大部分的美国学生都有 3 个月的假期。这个传统的学校

This traditional school **schedule** • was designed long ago when many Americans lived on farms. Children were needed at home during the summer to help their families with the crops and animals. **Schools later continued the tradition, mostly because it was difficult to hold classes in the hot weather**•.

假期是在很久以前就定下来了，当时许多美国人还是以农牧生活为主。夏天，每个家庭都需要孩子们帮忙收割和饲养家禽。后来学校也继续继承了这一传统，主要原因是在这么炎热的天气上课非常辛苦。

Students who attend year-round schools in the United States do not go to class every day of the year. They spend the same number of days in class as other students. But the time is **organized** • differently. For example, some students attend school five days a week for nine weeks. Then they have three weeks off before going back to school for another nine weeks. In the summer holiday they have about five weeks of holiday.

在美国全年上学的学生并不需要他们每天都上课。他们上课的时间与其他学生上课的时间是相同的，只是编制的学时不同。例如，一些学生上9周课，每周上5天课，之后他们可以放假休息3周，假期结束后返校再上9周的课程。暑假，他们大约有5周的假期。

Supporters of year-round schooling say it improves students learning. They say students in the traditional

支持全年学校教育制度的人士表示这能提高学生的学习效率。他们认

system often forget what they have learned during a long summer holiday. They say schools can offer special classes during the short holidays for students who need **extra**<sup>①</sup> help. They also say it saves money because the school buildings are used throughout the year.

为按传统学习体制进行学习的学生容易在漫长的暑假忘记了已学的知识。他们表示学校可以在短期假期中为需要额外帮助的学生开设特别课程。同时也可以节省开支,因为全年都可以利用学校的设施。

People opposed to year-round schooling say the research has not proved that it improves learning. **Families report problems organizing activities and travel**<sup>②</sup> when children in different schools have different holidays. Some parents want their children to have an extended summer holiday away from the pressures of school. People who operate summer camps for children oppose the idea. So do businesses that employ teenagers in the summer holiday.

而反对全年学校教育的人士则认为并没有研究证明这种方式可以提高学习效率。也有家庭报告指出由于孩子们在不同的学校上课则会有不同的假期,这样就会给他们组织外出活动和旅游带来困难。一些父母希望他们的孩子能有一个长假远离在学校时受到的压力。而为孩子开办夏令营的人士也反对这个提议,同样反对的还有在暑假招募学生的雇主。

NOTES

① schedule *n.* 时间表, 进度表

【behind schedule 意为“落后于预定时间”, on schedule 意为“准时”。】

例: The manager got a very full schedule. 经理的日程安排很满。

- ② Schools later continued the tradition, mostly because it was difficult to hold classes in the hot weather.

【it 在这里作形式主语, 而 to hold classes in the hot weather 作真正的主语。】

- ① organize *v.* 组织……, 编成

例: The students organized a chorus.

学生们组织了一个合唱团。

- ① extra *adj.* 额外的

例: Except regular time, he needs extra time to exercise.

除了正常的时间, 他还需要额外的时间锻炼一下。

- ⑤ Families report problems organizing activities and travel

【problem 在这里作动词, 意为“造成……困难”。】



## Final fantasy® 最终幻想

《最终幻想》是一部改编自畅销同名电子游戏的影片。故事发生在 2065 年, 从外太空降落的陨石释放出外星生物, 它们占领地球, 窃取地球万物赖以生存的能量, 以消灭所有生命。勇敢的女科学家阿琪是少数存活者之一, 她与英勇的游击队队长格雷合作, 与外星人展开一场激烈的战斗。该片耗资 1 亿多美元, 以前所未有的电脑特技描绘出栩栩如生的动画人物, 使影片呈现出绝佳的视觉效果, 让我们一起来欣赏一下吧。

Grey So will you tell me about them?

格雷: 那么你愿意跟我说说吗?

Aki About what?

阿琪: 说什么?

**Grey** About the spirits you've collected.

格雷:说你收集的那些幽灵。

**Aki** I was infected by a phantom during an experiment.

Normally no one could have survived.

阿琪:在一次实验中,我被一只鬼魂感染了。正常情况下,没有人能活下来。

**Grey** How did you?

格雷:那你是怎么做到的?

**Aki** Doctors had created a **membrane**• around the **infection**• keeping me alive so the first spirit was me, the second was a fish.

阿琪:医生们用一片膜把感染区隔离开,使我活了下来。所以我就是那第一个幽灵,第二个幽灵是一条鱼。

**Grey** A fish?

格雷:一条鱼?

**Aki** And the third was a deer! Found in a wildlife **preserve**• outside Moscow. The fourth was a bird. Ever try to track a sparrow from outer space? It's no fun. What am I saying, you probably would love that.

阿琪:第三个是头鹿,我在莫斯科郊外的野生动物保护区找到的。第四个是只鸟。你有没有尝试过到太空追踪一只麻雀?那可并不好玩。我说的这些你可能会很爱听。

**Grey** You're right. I probably would.

格雷:你说对了,可能是。

**Aki** And then there was that plant I collected from Times Square.

阿琪:然后是我从时代广场找到的这株植物。

**Grey** I had thought that was number six.

格雷:我还以为这是第六个呢。

**Aki** What?

阿琪:什么?

**Grey** You **skipped** one.

格雷:你跳过了一个。

**Aki** The fifth was a little girl dying in a hospital emergency room. I **retrieved** the sample in time but she... I told her everything had a spirit, dogs, cats, trees, and little girls, even the earth. I told her that she wasn't dying, just returning to the earth's spirit, it, to Gaia. She told me that she was ready to die. She said **I didn't have to make up stories to make her feel better.** Only seven years old and ready to die.

阿琪:第五个是小女孩,在医院急诊室里生命岌岌可危。我及时取得了样本,可她却……我告诉她,万物都有幽灵,狗、猫、树、小女孩,地球也有。我对她说,她没有死,而是返回到地球幽灵中。她告诉我她准备好了面对死亡。她说我没必要编造故事来使她感觉好受一点。她才7岁,却要死了。

**Grey** I'm sorry.

格雷:真叫人难过。

**Aki** I have work to do. I have to find the seventh and eighth spirits. Don't, please. You don't believe any of this, do you?

阿琪:我还要工作。我还得找到第七个和第八个幽灵。别这样,你不相信我说的话吧,是不是?

**Grey** I just don't know Aki. Is this why you shut me out? You should have told me.

格雷:我不知道,阿琪,这就是你躲避我的原因? 你本应该告诉我。

**Aki** I don't know how much time I have left.

阿琪:我不知道自己还能活多久。

**Grey** Who does?

格雷:谁又知道呢?

NOTES

① **fantasy** *n.* 幻想,幻觉

例:We couldn't live in the world of fantasy.

我们不能生活在幻想的世界里。

② **membrane** *n.* 膜,薄膜

例:Please change a clear membrane.

请换一个干净的薄膜。

③ **infection** *n.* 感染

例:He got the disease by contagious infection.

他通过接触性感染得了这种病。

④ **preserve** *n.* 保护区

例:There is a large wildlife preserve around the mountain.

在山的周围有一个很大的野生动物保护区。

⑤ **skip** *v.* 跳过,掠过

例:I decided to skip the first two chapters.

我决定跳过开头两章。

⑥ **retrieve** *v.* 取回

例:I went back to the locker room to retrieve my jacket.

我回更衣室取回我的上衣。

⑦ **I didn't have to make up stories to make her feel better.**

【make up 意为“编造”,to make her feel better 在句中作目的状语。】

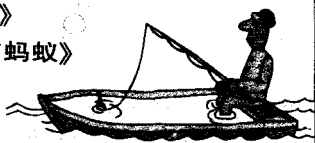
## 第 12 单元

《爱国的孩子》

《蚱蜢与蚂蚁》

《多伦多》

《海》



### The little patriot 爱国的孩子

我们常把祖国比喻成母亲,无论何时何地,我们都要有一颗赤子之心,绝不做有损国格的人。高官厚禄,金钱名利都不应动摇我们,因为我们有一颗爱国的心。本文就讲述了这样一个小男孩,让我们一起读读吧。

A French ship sailed from Barcelona, Spain for the Italian city of Genoa. In the second-class compartment there was a ten-year-old boy who **attracted** everyone's attention.

一艘法国轮船从西班牙的巴塞罗那开往意大利的城市热那亚。在二等舱内,有一个十来岁的男孩,格外引人注目。

He was wearing ragged and **tattered** clothes and he was hiding in the corner alone. He would sometimes look up at people with a look of hatred in his eyes and his face looked as if the whole world had wronged him.

他穿得破破烂烂,又总是一个人躲在角落,偶尔会抬起头来看看周围的人,眼神里充满着仇恨,好像全世界都在和他作对。

Many of the passengers looked at the boy curiously, and there were

许多旅客都好奇地看着这个男孩。尤其有 3 个



three passengers in particular that kept on asking him, "Boy, where are you from? How are you on this boat all alone? Isn't there anyone here to take care of you? "

旅客不断地问他：“孩子，你从哪儿来呀？你怎么一个人坐船呢？难道没有人在这照顾你吗？”

Perhaps because he **could not help but** respond to their questions, the boy finally began to speak to them. Speaking Italian with a French and a Spanish accent, he told them his sad story.

或许是禁不住他们一再的询问，男孩终于开口回答他们的问题了，他是意大利口音，但也夹杂了法国口音和西班牙口音。他讲述了自己的悲惨故事。

The boy's hometown was in the Italian countryside. Two years ago, his parents heartlessly sold him to a theatrical troop. The people in the theatrical troop often beat him, and abused him, and sometimes gave him nothing to eat.

男孩的家乡是在意大利一个乡村。两年前，他被狠心的父母卖到戏班子里，戏班子的人常常打他、虐待他，有时还不给他东西吃。

After the boy learned some tricks, he was taken by the theatrical troop to France and Spain to perform. Although he earned a lot of money for the troop, the people in the troop still often made him hungry.

当这个男孩学会一些技术之后，就被戏班子的人带到法国和西班牙表演。即使他为戏班子挣了不少钱，但戏班子的人还是经常让他挨饿。

Not long before this in Barcelona, because he could no longer stand the abuse and hunger in the long term, he **mustered** up the courage to escape and went to the Italian Consulate there to ask for protection. The consul had pity on him and arranged for him to take this boat back home.

不久前在意大利巴塞罗那，由于小男孩实在忍受不了长期的虐待和饥饿，他鼓起勇气逃到了意大利领事馆去请求保护，领事可怜他，就安排他搭乘这艘船返乡。

“Poor child!” Those three passengers took pity on the boy’s misfortunes and each of them opened his purse to **donate** money to him, “You take this money, all right?” Their good deed inspired the other passengers’ generosity, and in a short amount of time, some other passengers were giving him money and saying, “This money is for you!” “Thank you! Thank you!” Quite surprised at all of this, the boy quietly thanked them, and his sad face finally began to have some traces of a smile.

“可怜的孩子！”那3个旅客非常同情男孩的遭遇，纷纷慷慨解囊来捐助他，拿出一些铜板给男孩，“这些钱你拿着，明白吗？”他们的善行激发了其他旅客的爱心，在很短的时间内，许多其他的旅客都捐了钱给男孩，并说：“这些钱你拿去吧！”“谢谢！谢谢！”男孩满怀惊喜，小声地说着，他忧伤的脸上终于有了一丝笑容。

He put all of the money in his pocket and crawled back into his bed in the upper bunk. The boy could not help but think to himself, "This is great! With this money, I can buy something to eat on this boat and fill my stomach that has gone hungry for two years ... " He kept on thinking and thinking, his heart filled with hope.

他把所有的钱放进口袋，爬回自己上铺的床位。男孩忍不住兴奋地看着：“真是太棒了，有了这些钱，我就可以在船上买一点吃的东西来填饱肚子，我都两年没有吃过一顿饱饭了……”他想了很多很多，心中充满了希望。

Suddenly, he heard the three passengers who just gave him money start talking about their travels. They talked and talked and then got on the subject of Italy. Their impressions of Italy were not good at all, and the more they said, the worse it sounded. "If you're going to Italy, you might as well go to the North Pole, because all of the officials in Italy are illiterate! " "And the people are stupid! " "Simply..."

忽然，他听到方才给他钱的三个好心旅客开始谈起他们的旅行见闻，谈着谈着就谈到了意大利，他们对意大利的印象似乎都很不好，话也越说越难听。“去意大利还不如去北极，因为意大利的官员全都是文盲！”“人民更是愚蠢！”“简直……”

Just as the third passenger was in the middle of his sentence, a load of copper coins rained down on them

第三个旅客还没骂完，一大堆的铜板突然像下冰雹似的，哗啦啦地全

like hail, all of it banging down on their heads<sup>①</sup>. The three were dumb founded, and angrily looked up at the top bunk. Just then, some coins flew down and hit one of them in the face! "Take it all back!"

部砸在他们头上! 3人愣了一下, 然后都愤怒地抬起头朝上铺望去, 就在这时, 一把铜板又狠狠地砸在他们其中一个人的脸上! “统统拿回去!”

All they could see was the head of the boy sticking out from the bed above as he angrily shouted down at them, "You are bad mouthing my country! I don't want your stinking<sup>②</sup> money anyway!"

他们所有人都看到的是男孩从床上探出头来愤怒地对他们吼道: “你们说我的国家的坏话! 我不要你们的臭钱!”

NOTES

① attract *v.* 吸引

例: The quarrel attracted a large crowd. 争吵吸引了一大群人。

② tattered *adj.* 破旧的, 褴褛的

例: A tattered girl is coming from the distance.

一个衣衫褴褛的女孩从远处走来。

③ could not help but ... 忍不住要……

【can not help 后面常跟动名词。】

例: She cannot help laughing. 她忍不住笑了。

④ muster *v.* 召集, 集合, 聚集

【常用短语: muster in 意为“征召入伍” muster out 意为“使退伍”。】

例: The troops mustered on the hill. 部队在小山上集合起来了。

① donate *v.* 捐献

【donate blood 意为“献血”。】

例: I donated blood to a blood bank last Sunday.

上星期天我给血库献血了。

① Just as the third passenger was in the middle of his sentence, a load of copper coins rained down on them like hail, all of it banging down on their heads.

【as 引导时间状语从句, 意为“当……的时候” rain 在此句中为动词, 意为“像下雨一样”, bang on 意为“砸在”。】

① stink *v. & n.* (发出)恶臭

例: The room is full of a stink of tobacco.

屋子里充满了烟臭味。



The grasshopper<sup>①</sup> and the ants 蚱蜢与蚂蚁

本文主要讲述了一个蚱蜢和蚂蚁们的故事, 由于蚱蜢夏天忙着唱歌, 而到冬天却面临着快要饿死的威胁。这说明了一个道理: 未雨绸缪。所以, 我们在做今天的事时, 也要多为明天考虑考虑。

One fine day in winter some ants were busy drying their store of corn. It had gotten rather damp during a long period of autumn rain.

一个晴朗的冬日, 一些蚂蚁在忙着晾晒他们存储的谷物。经过一个漫长的阴雨绵绵的秋天, 这些谷物都已十分潮湿了。

Along came a thin and hungry-looking grasshopper<sup>①</sup> and begged

这时走过来一个骨瘦如柴, 面露饥色的蚱蜢, 她乞求蚂蚁分给她一些谷

the ants to **spare** her a few kernels of corn. "For," she said, "I'm simply **starving** to death."

粒。她说：“我快要饿死了。”

The ants stopped work for a moment, though this was against their rule. "May we ask," said they, "What you were doing with yourself all last summer? Why didn't you store some food for the winter?"

尽管违反蚂蚁们的规定，但是他们还是暂时停下了手头的工作。他们说：“我们可以问问你整个夏天都在干什么吗？你为什么不为冬季储备一些食物呢？”

"The fact is," said the grasshopper, "I was so busy singing that I hadn't the time."

蚱蜢说：“事实是我那时正忙着唱歌，没时间”。

"If you spent the summer singing," answered the ants, "you can't do better than to spend the winter dancing." And they chuckled and went on with their work.

蚂蚁答复说：“如果你夏天唱歌，那么你冬天就只能跳舞了。”蚂蚁们咯咯地笑着，又继续工作了。

NOTES

① grasshopper *n.* 蚱蜢, 蝗虫

例: There are many grasshoppers in fields in autumn.  
秋天, 田野里有很多蝗虫。

② along came a thin and hungry-looking grasshopper ...

【该句为倒装句, 正常语序应该是 A thin and hungry-looking

grasshopper came along ... ]

- ③ **spare** *v.* 分让, 提供给某人

例: Can you spare me \$100?

你能借给我 100 美元吗?

- ④ **starve** *v.* 使饿死

例: Many people will starve if food doesn't reach them in time.

如果食物不及时送到, 很多人将会饿死。



## Toronto 多伦多

多伦多, 一座美丽而高效的大城市, 在过去的半个世纪中, 不知不觉地成了加拿大的文化、商业和通讯中心。并且多伦多丰富的历史和宏伟的建筑也吸引了无数游客驻足参观, 让我们一起来欣赏一下吧。

With its colorful ethnic mix, rich history and **brehtaking** ● architecture, Toronto offers nonstop adventures for the willing tourist. To get a sense of how big, various and magical Toronto is, the best place to start is the CN Tower, the tallest free-standing structure in the world. From this vantage point, visitors get a bird's eye view of the city's striking skyline and unique geography.

多伦多拥有多彩的民族风情、丰富的历史和宏伟的建筑, 它使每个对它感兴趣的游客流连忘返。为了感受多伦多到底有多大、如何丰富多彩和富有魅力, 最佳去处就是加拿大国家电视塔, 它是世界上最高的无辅助支撑物的建筑物。在这个有利的位置上, 游客可以俯视全城鲜明的整体轮廓和它独特的地理特征。

An often **overlooked** place of interest of Toronto is the beach-fringed Toronto Islands. These eight tree-lined islands and more than a dozen smaller islands that sit in Lake Ontario just off the city's downtown offer a welcome touch of greenery.

**They've been attracting visitors since 1833**, especially during the summer months when the more than 550 acres of parkland are most irresistible. From here, you'll have spectacular views of Toronto's **skyscrapers** to gold, silver, and bronze.

If all this isn't enough, and you want something quirkier, come in January for the annual ice canoe race, when five-man / woman teams haul canoes across the ice floes off Harbourfront Centre.

还有一个常常被人忽略的好地方就是有海滩环绕的多伦多岛屿。这8座绿树成行的岛屿和十几个远离市中心、散落于安大略湖中的小岛，为人们提供了一个赏心悦目的绿阴之地。

自从1833年以来，它们就开始吸引游客，在炎炎夏日里那550多英亩的草地尤其令人神往。从这里你可以感受到多伦多城市景观的轮廓，特别是当落日的余辉将城中的摩天大楼映照成金色、银色和铜色的景象。

如果这些还不过瘾，想来点更奇特的，你可以1月份来观看每年一次的冰上独木舟赛，届时将有男/女5人一组的竞赛队拉着独木舟越过湖滨中心外的浮冰。

NOTES

① **brehtaking** *adj.* 惊人的, 激动人心的

例: The scene is so breathtaking that it attracts many



people.

景色如此漂亮以至于吸引了很多人。

② **overlook** *v.* 俯瞰

例: **My room overlooks the park.**

从我的房间可以俯瞰公园。

③ **They've been attracting visitors since 1833.**

【本句为现在完成进行时，表示从过去一直持续到现在并可能继续持续下去的一种动作。】

④ **skyscraper** *n.* 摩天大楼

例: **There are many skyscrapers in the city.**

这个城市有很多摩天大楼。



## The sea 海

大海，一个多么宽广、多么辽阔的名字。汹涌澎湃，无边无际……这些都不能阻挡勇者前进的脚步。本诗主要抒发了勇于挑战困难，热爱大海的感情。你见过大海吗？面对大海你会有什么感触呢？一起来读读本诗吧！

**The Sea! the Sea! the open Sea!**

**The blue, the fresh, the ever free! ①**

海啊！海啊！辽阔的大海！

碧蓝，清新，永远地自由自在！

**Without a mark, without a bound,**

**It surround the earth's wide regions 'round;**

没有标志，没有境界，

它围绕着大地；

**It plays with the clouds; it mocks the skies; Or like a**

**cradled creature lies.●**

与云彩嬉戏,向苍穹嘲弄;  
间或婴儿似地仰躺在摇篮里。

**I'm on the Sea! I'm on the Sea!**

I am where I would ever be;

我在海上! 我在海上!

这儿是我永远愿待的地方;

**With the blue above, and the blue below,●**

And silence wheresoe'er I go;

上有蓝蓝的天,下有蓝蓝的海,

处处都是一片寂寞,

**If a storm should come and awake the deep,**

What matter? I shall ride and sleep.

即使风浪将来惊醒大海,

有什么关系? 驾舟,就寝皆由我。

**I love (oh! how I love) to ride**

On the fierce foaming bursting tide,

我乐于(啊! 我多么乐于)航行,

在泡沫凶恶而崩裂的潮水上,

**When every mad wave drowns the moon,**

Or whistles **aloft●** his tempest tune,

此时狂浪吞没了月影,

啸声高奏着风暴曲,

**And tells how goes the world below,**

And why the south-west blasts do blow.

倾诉底下世界的模样,

西南风又为何而吹。

[Never was on the dull tame shore,  
but I lov'd the great Sea more and more,

我从不留恋单调温驯的海岸，

只是愈来愈沉迷于海上，

[And backwards flew to her **billowing**® breast, Like a bird  
that seeketh its mother's nest;

勿忙地飞回那涛涛巨浪的怀抱；

像鸟儿寻找鸟巢一般，

[And mother she was, and is to me;  
For I was born on the open sea!

对我而言她就是慈母；

因为我生长在海上！

NOTES

① the blue, the fresh, the ever free!

【此句中的形容词 blue, fresh, free 名词化，即与定冠词 the 连用，通常指一类人或事，多含复数概念。】

② like a cradled creature lies

[a cradled creature = a baby in a cradle]

③ with the blue above, and the blue below

【此处使用了借代的手法，the blue 前者指 the sky，后者指 the sea。】

④ aloft *adv.* 在高处，往高处

例：The smoke rose aloft.

烟往高处冒。

⑤ billowing *adj.* 巨浪似的，汹涌的

## 第 13 单元

《最难忘的钓鱼》  
《我没把头发全剪掉》  
《异国婚俗礼节》  
《吃巧克力时选黑巧克力》



### The last big catch 最难忘的钓鱼

每个人的生命都有垂危之际,但快乐与否别人很难得知。当爷爷步入生命最后一刻时,父亲满足了他最后美好的心愿——钓鱼。这确实是一次令人难忘的钓鱼。生命是值得珍惜的,如果能让有限的生命更有意义,最大的心愿莫过于在离开人世之前做自己最喜欢做的事。文中子女的孝心值得我们学习。

When I think of all the fishing trips, the most unforgettable one took place on January 1st, 1998. Grandpa was dying, Dad and my aunts set up a hospital bed in Grandpa's dining room. They had spent the night watching him.

当我回忆自己所有钓鱼经历的时候,最令我难忘的一次发生在1998年1月1日。在爷爷生命垂危之际,父亲和姑姑们把他的病床设在餐厅里。在夜里轮流守护着他。

Around 1 am, one of my aunts came in to wake up Dad. Grandpa was having **delusions**, thinking he was trapped in the hay barn, and was yelling for help.

凌晨1点钟,我的一个姑姑叫醒爸爸,说爷爷产生幻觉,以为自己陷在仓库的干草堆里了,正在呼救。

"Dad, why don't we sit on a bale of hay and take a **breather**•." my father suggested.

“爸爸，为什么我们不坐在干草堆上歇一会儿呢”，父亲建议道。

Grandpa was out of breath and **panicky**•. When Dad finally talked Grandpa into sitting under the maple tree in the front of the yard. Grandpa indeed sat up in bed. All was quiet as he looked at the **imaginary**• land and water before him.

爷爷气喘吁吁，害怕得不得了，终于在父亲的劝说下同意到“前院的树阴下坐一会儿”。爷爷当真从病床上坐起来。四周一片沉寂，爷爷“望着”想像中院子里的草地和池塘。

"Do you see that?" Grandpa asked Dad. "See what?" "There are fish jumping in the pond. There's another one." Grandpa said, as he cast out his line. "Dad, what are you doing?" my father asked, curiously.

“你看见了吗？”爷爷问爸爸。“看见什么了？”“池塘有鱼在跳。又有一条。”爷爷说着并甩出想像中的钓鱼线。“您在干什么？”父亲好奇地问爷爷。

"Shhh," Grandpa **whispered**•, "can't you see I'm fishing?" "Mind if I join you?" Dad asked, giving me a quick look. Being careful not to disturb the fish, Dad sat close to grandpa on his bed and threw out his line.

“嘘，你没看见我在钓鱼吗？”爷爷悄声说。“我和您一起钓，怎么样？”父亲问爷爷并向我使了个眼色。为了不惊跑鱼群，父亲小心翼翼地挨着爷爷坐在床上，也甩出自己的鱼线。

Together, they fished side-by-side from the hospital bed as if they were enjoying floating in a boat on a clear summer's day. Time had passed little by little, Grandpa finally caught one. "I've got one," he exclaimed, as he excitedly brought in his line. After much effort, grandpa landed "the big one".

他们肩并肩地坐在病床上，就好像在晴朗的夏日坐在池塘中漂浮的小船上一样惬意。时间一点点过去，爷爷的线上终于有鱼上钩了，“我钓到一条！”他大声喊着，兴奋地把鱼拉出水面。几经周折之后，爷爷终于“把大鱼弄到了船上”。

My aunt hurried over to the bed and asked grandpa if he wanted her to cook his fresh big one for supper. Grandpa gladly handed over his "catch".

姑姑赶紧跑到床前问爷爷是否要她趁鲜用大鱼做晚饭。爷爷高兴地把“钓的大鱼”递给姑姑。

**She went to the kitchen, took some fish and slowly cooked it in the way grandpa liked best.** Grandpa insisted that Dad had to eat with him, so they shared the meal together on the hospital bed. After dinner, my grandfather and father continued to fish.

她在厨房里拿出鱼，做了爷爷最爱吃的那种。爷爷坚持要爸爸和他一起分享，所以父亲和爷爷坐在病床上共进“晚餐”。饭后他们又继续钓鱼。

By then, it was early New Year morning—Grandpa's favorite holiday. All the relatives and friends came to

那时候已经是新年的早晨——爷爷最喜欢的节日。所有的亲戚朋友都赶到爷爷和奶奶家，但

grandma and grandpa's house, but it wasn't to celebrate the traditional holiday. It was to say good-bye.

这次他们不是来庆祝节日,而是来道别的。

Only hours after his fishing had ended, Grandpa passed away. He had spent the last moment of his life with his son, doing what he loved to do best — fishing.

钓鱼结束后仅几个小时,爷爷就离开了我们。他在儿子的陪伴下度过了生命的最后一刻,而且做着 he 一生中最喜欢做的事——钓鱼。

NOTES

① **delusion** *n.* 错觉,幻想

例: Your hopes of promotion are a mere delusion.

你提升的希望只不过是一种幻想。

② **breather** *n.* 短暂休息,短暂活动

例: I must go out for a quick breather.

我得出去休息一会儿。

③ **panicky** *adj.* 恐慌的

例: Mary always gets panicky about exams.

玛丽总是害怕考试。

④ **imaginary** *adj.* 想像的,虚构的

【与其词根类似的词还有 imagery, imaginable 等。】

例: All the characters in this book are imaginary.

本书人物纯属虚构。

⑤ She went to the kitchen, took some fish and slowly cooked it in the way grandpa liked best.

【此句含有一个定语从句 grandpa liked best, 修饰先行词 way, 省略关系代词 that。】



## I'm not having it all cut off

我没把头发全剪掉

幽默故事是人类智慧的结晶,在短小的篇幅里产生悠长的回味,能让人会心一笑,这就是幽默故事的价值。大家知道,员工在上班时间不能干自己的私事,当然也包括去理发。下面我们来看一篇关于理发的幽默故事吧。

Tom sometimes went to the **barber's**® during office hours to have his hair cut, but this was **against**® the office rules: clerks had to have their hair cut on their own time.

有时,汤姆在上班时间去理发店理发,但这是违反办公室规定的;职员只能利用自己的私人时间理发。

**While Tom was at the barber's one day, the manager of the office came in by chance to have his own hair cut and sat just beside him**®.

有一天,正当汤姆在理发店理发时,经理碰巧也进来理发,而且坐在了他的旁边。

"Hello, Tom," the manager said. "I **see that you are having your hair cut during office hours**."®

"你好,汤姆,"经理说道,"我看见你在上班时间去理发。"

"Yes, sir, that's true," Tom agreed quietly, "but you see, sir, the hair grows during office hours."

"是的,先生。"汤姆平静地承认了。"可是先生,你看,头发是在上班时长长的。"

"Not all of it," said the manager at

"不全是吧,"经理立刻



once. "Some of it grows **during** your own time."

说,“有一些是在下班时间里长的。”

"Yes, sir, that's quite true," answered Tom politely, "but I'm not having it all cut off."

“没错,先生,您说得对极了。”汤姆很有礼貌地回答。“但我并没有把头发全都剪掉啊。”

NOTES

① **barber** *n.* 理发师

例: He's going to the barber's to get his hair cut.  
他要去理发店理发。

② **against** *prep.* 违反, 反对

【常用的短语有: against one's will 意为“违心地”, against all chances 意为“无望”。】

例: That's against the law. 那是违法的。

③ **While Tom was at the barber's one day, the manager of the office came in by chance to have his own hair cut and sat just beside him.**

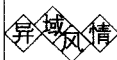
【此句是一个由 while 引导的时间状语从句, 在主句中 the manager of the office 作主语, came in 作谓语, to have ... him 作目的状语。】

④ **I see that you are having your hair cut during office hours.**

【that 引导宾语从句作 see 的宾语, during ... 作时间状语。】

⑤ **during** *prep.* 在……期间

例: During his lifetime his work was never published.  
他的作品在他有生之年从未出版过。



## The wedding custom in foreign countries

### 异国婚俗礼节

婚姻和家庭是社会的组成元素,同时也是人类心灵的向往和归宿。相信世界上所有的婚礼都充满着鲜花与微笑。新郎和新娘也就成了世界上最幸福的人。但这一天的婚礼都是如何进行的却大相径庭。我们现在来领略一下异国他乡的婚俗礼节吧。

**Croatia**: Married female relatives remove the bride's veil and replace it with a kerchief and apron, symbols of her new married status. She is then **serenaded**• by all the married women. Following the wedding ceremony, those **assembled**• walk three times around the well (symbolizing the Holy Trinity,) and throw apples into it (symbolizing fertility).

克罗地亚:已婚女性亲戚摘下新娘的面纱,换上一块头巾和一条围裙,意味着新娘新的已婚的身份。然后,由所有的已婚妇女为新娘唱小夜曲。婚礼过后,所有来宾围绕着井走三圈(象征着神圣的三位一体),并向井中扔苹果(象征着生育)。

**The Czech Republic**: Friends would sneak into the bride's yard to plant a tree, then decorate it with ribbons and painted eggshells. Legend said she would live as long as the tree. **Brides in the countryside carry on the very old custom of wearing a**

捷克共和国:朋友们溜进新娘的院子去种一棵树,然后用彩带和彩绘的蛋壳将树加以装饰。传说新娘将与这棵树活得一样长。乡村的新娘还保留着古老习俗,就是佩带迷迭香花环,以

**wreath of rosemary, which symbolizes remembrance<sup>①</sup>. The wreath is woven for each bride on her wedding eve by her friends as a wish for wisdom, love, and loyalty<sup>②</sup>.**

表怀念之情。花环象征着智慧、爱情和忠诚,是在婚礼前夕由新娘的朋友编织而成的。

**Egypt:** Families, rather than grooms, propose to the bride. In Egypt, many marriages are arranged. The zaffa, or wedding march, is a musical procession of drums, bagpipes, horns, belly dancers, and men carrying flaming swords; it announces that the marriage is about to begin.

埃及:在埃及,由新郎的家人向新娘求婚,而不是新郎本人求婚。许多婚姻还是父母之命,媒妁之言。Zaffa,也就是婚礼进行曲,其实是一个充满音乐的列队游行,有鼓、风笛、号角及肚皮舞,男人们手持火红的剑。这个仪式宣告婚姻即将开始。

**England:** Traditionally, the village bride and her wedding party always walk together to the church. Leading the procession: a small girl strewing blossoms along the road, so the bride's path through life will always be happy and laden with flowers.

英格兰:按照传统来讲,乡村的新娘和参加婚礼的人们总是一起步行走向教堂。一个小姑娘走在队列最前面,她一路抛撒鲜花,预示着新娘一生的道路上也将开满鲜花,永远幸福。

NOTES

① **serenade** *v.* 为(某人)唱小夜曲

例: **The teacher is serenaded by all his students.**

所有的学生为他们的老师唱小夜曲。

② assemble *v.* 聚集,集合

例: The whole school was assembled in the main hall.  
全校在大礼堂集合。

③ Brides in the countryside carry on the very old custom of wearing a wreath of rosemary, which symbolizes remembrance.

【此句含有一个由 which 引导的非限制性定语从句,先行词是 wreath of rosemary。】

④ Wreath is woven for each bride on her wedding eve by her friends as a wish for wisdom, love, and loyalty.

【此句是一个简单句,但状语较多, on her wedding eve 作时间状语, by her friends 作方式状语, as a wish ... loyalty 作原因状语。】



When it comes to chocolate, order dark

吃巧克力时选黑巧克力

巧克力是我们常见的一种食品,随着科技的进步,巧克力本身也在发生着很大的变化。研究证明,在所有的巧克力中黑巧克力最有助于保持心脏的健康和血液循环的畅通,所以,试试黑巧克力吧!

Dark chocolate but not white chocolate may help reduce blood pressure and **boost** the body's ability to **metabolize** sugar from food, **according** to the results of a small study.

一项小规模研究的结果表明,黑巧克力可能有助于降低血压、促进人体对食物中的糖分的代谢能力,而白巧克力则没有这些功能。

After eating only 100 grams, or 3.5 ounces, of dark chocolate every day for 15 days, 15 healthy people had lower blood pressures and were more **sensitive**<sup>①</sup> to insulin, an important factor in metabolizing sugar.

在连续 15 天每日食用 100 克或 3.5 盎司黑巧克力之后, 15 名健康的受试者的血压有所降低, 而且对胰岛素更为敏感——胰岛素是促进体内糖分代谢的重要成分。

In contrast, eating roughly the same amount of white chocolate for the same period of time did not affect either blood pressure or insulin sensitivity.

相比之下, 同样在 15 天中食用大致相同数量的白巧克力对血压和胰岛素的敏感性并没有影响。

This is not the first study to **demonstrate**<sup>②</sup> potential health benefits of dark chocolate, **which contains high levels of a kind of antioxidant called flavonoids.**<sup>③</sup> **Research shows that flavonoids can help maintain a healthy heart and good circulation and reduce blood clotting, which can lead to heart attacks and stroke.**<sup>④</sup>

这已经不是有关黑巧克力可能有益健康的第一项研究。黑巧克力富含一种叫类黄酮的抗氧化剂, 研究表明类黄酮有助于保持心脏的健康和血液循环的畅通, 并减少可能导致心脏病和中风的血栓。

NOTES

① boost *v.* 推动, 促进

例: The general is good at boosting soldiers' morale.

这个将军擅长提高士兵们的士气。

- ② **metabolize** *v.* 将(食物)分解(用于身体新陈代谢)

例: **Our bodies constantly metabolize the food we eat.**

我们吃的食物在体内不停分解产生的代谢变化。

- ③ **according to** 根据

例: **Everthing went according to plan.**

一切都是按照计划进行的。

- ④ **sensitive** *adj.* 敏感的

【**be sensitive to ...** 意为“对……敏感”】

例: **She is sensitive to the flower.**

她对花过敏。

- ⑤ **demonstrate** *v.* 证实,证明

例: **The thing demonstrates he is a cheat.**

这件事证明他是一个骗子。

- ⑥ **which contains high levels of a kind of antioxidant called flavonoids.**

【**which** 引导的从句作非限制性定语从句, 修饰 **dark chocolate**。】

- ⑦ **Research shows that flavonoids can help maintain a healthy heart and good circulation and reduce blood clotting, which can lead to heart attacks and stroke.**

【此句中 **research** 作主语, **shows** 作谓语, **that** 引导宾语从句, 其中 **which** 引导的非限制性定语从句修饰 **blood clotting**。】

## 第 14 单元

《明智之举(1)》

《华盛顿的谦虚》

《美国人爱宠物》

《顽皮的孩子》



### The sensible thing to do (1) 明智之举(1)

外婆是从小为我操尽了心的人,所以在她年迈以至于不能独立生活之际,我准备接她一同居住。我很开心地看到外婆和孩子们相处的十分融洽,一家人享受着天伦之乐。妻子和我都觉得接外婆一同居住绝对是个明智的选择。

In the years after my grandfather's death in 1995, my grandmother Lvy became an increasing concern for my mom, who lived near her in Maryland, and for my wife, Toni, and me in Georgia. Already **frail**•, grandma was becoming forgetful. Bills were going unpaid. Food **spoiled**• in the refrigerator. She would skip her medicine. Clearly grandma couldn't live alone anymore.

自从外公 1995 年去世以后,多年来,外婆艾维就成了妈妈、妻子和我日益关怀的人。妈妈住在马里兰州,离她较近,我和妻子托妮住在乔治亚州。年老体弱的外婆越来越健忘。她老是忘记付账单,让食物坏在冰箱里,甚至忘记按时服药,显然她不再适合独自生活了。

We had an extra room in our house. Toni was a full-time mom, and my job as a **vice president**• of a small

我家有空房间。托妮整天在家带孩子;我是一家小咨询公司当副总

consulting company allowed me to work at home most of the week. I'd always prided myself on my practicality. I itemized grandma's and our expenses, and **evaluated** all the contingencies. "It makes sense for you to come live with us, Grandma," I announced to her over the phone. Mom helped grandma pack, and I flew up to bring her to her new home. ***It felt right to take care of the woman who had taken such good care of me when I was a little boy.***

"Granny!" three-year-old Lauren and her little brother, Jerome, threw their arms around their great-grandmother before she was even through the door. Grandma and Lauren were especially close. Lauren's middle name was Ivy, for her great-grand-mother who had been right there in the delivery room when she was born.

We showed grandma to her new room, and she set about unpacking,

裁, 因此一周的大部分时间可以在家工作。我一直为自己的务实精神自豪。仔细计算了外婆和我们自己的开销, 又考虑了所有意外情况后, 我打电话对外婆说: "搬来和我们一起住吧, 这样会对你好。"妈妈帮她收拾了行李, 我坐飞机把她接到了她的新家。我觉得由我来照顾从小为我操尽了心的外婆是理所当然的。

还没等她进门, 3 岁的劳伦和她弟弟杰罗姆就伸出他们的小胳膊抱住她, 喊道: "太婆婆!"。劳伦与外婆的关系非同一般地亲近, 因为太婆婆在她出生时就在产房里, 所以她的中间名字也是艾维。

我们把外婆领到她的新房间里。她打开行李, 把



putting up pictures on the dresser and arranging her gold spread on the bed. Thinner and more hunched over than the last we'd seen her, **she still cut an elegant figure with her permed white hair, silk blouse, and the antique gold cross she always wore.** ⑨“Oh, it's nice to be here,” she said.

照片摆到梳妆台上,又将散放在床上的金饰品收拾好,她比我们上次见她时瘦了些,背也更驼了,但她烫过的白发、丝绸的短衫和从不离身的古式金十字架使她的仪态看上去仍是那么优雅。她说:“哎呀,来到这里的确不错。”

Grandma seemed truly happy with us. She got up before everyone else to make her own toast and tea, and at lunch she helped slice fruit and heat soup. When Lauren and Jerome came home from preschool, the first thing they did was running to show granny their drawings or tell her about their day.

和我们在一起,外婆看起来很快活。她比谁起得都早,自己烤面包片和烧茶。午饭时她帮着切水果和热汤。劳伦和杰罗姆从幼儿园回家做的第一件事就是跑过去让太婆婆看他们画的画,或是告诉她他们一天都干了些什么。

Grandma sometimes forgot people's names or where she put her purse, but I was careful never to correct her. Tone and I were encouraged when she demonstrated her good memory in other areas.

外婆有时会忘记别人的名字,或是忘记把钱包放在哪里,但我总是小心地从不当面指出。当她在其他方面显示出良好的记忆时,托妮和我都会受到鼓舞。后来有一次,我和托妮一同洗碟子时对她

"Isn't having grandma with us working out great?" I said to Toni while we did the dishes later. "I think we definitely made the right decision."

说：“我们把外婆接来一起生活不是很好吗？我觉得我们绝对做了个正确的决定。”

NOTES

① **frail** *adj.* 脆弱的, 虚弱的

例: At 90, she's getting very old and frail.

她 90 岁时渐渐变得非常衰老、虚弱。

② **spoil** *v.* 变质, 腐烂

例: Some kinds of food soon spoil.

有些食物易变质。

③ **vice president** 副总裁, 副校长

例: This is our executive vice president for marketing.

这位是我们营销部的执行副总裁。

④ **evaluate** *v.* 评估, 考虑

例: I can't evaluate his ability without seeing his work.

我没有看到他的工作, 无法评论他的能力。

⑤ **It felt right to take care of the woman who had taken such good care of me when I was a little boy.**

【此句中 **it** 是形式主语, 不定式是真正的主语, 即 **to take care of ... a little boy** 是真正的主语。在此不定式中又含有一个定语从句, 先行词是 **woman**, 关系代词是 **who**。】

⑥ **She still cut an elegant figure with her permed white hair, silk blouse and the antique gold cross she always wore.**

【此句是一个简单句, **with** 及其后面并列的描述性词语在句子中作状语。】



## Washington's modesty 华盛顿的谦虚

谦虚是一种美德,是一种难能可贵的品质。华盛顿在历史上是一位举足轻重的人物,然而,备受人们尊重与瞩目的他一直保持低调,坦然面对人们给予他的种种荣誉。他的谦逊反映在生活的点点滴滴,这的确值得我们学习。

Washington, as soon as Fort Duquesne had fallen, hurried home, **resigned** his commission, and was married. The sunshine and glitter of the wedding day must have appeared to Washington deeply appropriate, **for he certainly seemed to have all that heart of man could desire**.

Just 27, in the first flush of young manhood, keen of sense and yet wise in experience, life must have looked very fair and smiling. He had left the army with a well-earned fame, and had come home to take the wife of his choice, and enjoyed the good will and respect of all men.

While away on his last campaign he had been elected a member of the House of Burgesses, and when he looked his seat, on removing to

攻下迪尤肯要塞后,华盛顿就辞职匆匆赶回家结婚。结婚那天阳光灿烂,他感到十分惬意,因为他似乎已拥有男人心中渴望拥有的一切。

华盛顿年方 27,血气方刚,感觉敏锐,经验丰富,生活显得那么美好而充满希望。他离开部队,载誉而归,娶了中意的人为妻,受到人们的尊敬,享受着人们的美好祝愿。

指挥完最后一个战役,他当选为弗吉尼亚州下议院议员。就职时,他才新婚三个月,要迁往威

Williamsburg, three months after his marriage, Mr Robinson, the Speaker, thanked him publicly in eloquent words for his services to the country.

廉斯堡。议长鲁宾逊先生用生动的语言代表公众感谢他对国家作出的贡献。

Washington rose to reply, but he was so unable to talk about himself that he stood before the House **stammering** and **blushing** until the Speaker said: "Sit down, Mr Washington! Your modesty equals your bravery, and that surpasses the power of any language I possess."

华盛顿站起来回答,却不知该说些什么。他站在议员们面前结结巴巴,满面通红。于是议长说道:“请坐下吧,华盛顿先生!您的谦虚和您的英勇一样,都是我无法用语言表达的。”

NOTES

① **resign** *v.* 辞职

【与 **resign** 意思相同的单词还有 **quit**, 但 **resign** 比 **quit** 更正式。】例: She just resigned from the committee.

她刚刚辞去了委员会的职务。

② **for he certainly seemed to have all that heart of man could desire.**

【此句是由 **for** 引导的原因状语从句, 在从句中含有一个定语从句, 先行词是 **all**, 关系代词是 **that**。】

③ **stammer** *v.* 结结巴巴地说

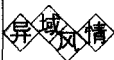
例: He stammered in anger.

他气得直结巴。

④ **blush** *v.* 羞于承认

例: I blush to think the things I did when I was young.

想起我年轻时做过的事, 我就感到羞愧难当。



## Americans love pets 美国人爱宠物

美国人很爱宠物,他们把这些毛茸茸的朋友当作家庭的一员,有时候为宠物准备娱乐用的录像带和玩具来增添它们的生活乐趣,如果宠物的主人具有流行时尚的眼光,还会让他们的宠物穿上时髦衣服,在特殊的场合里,甚至为宠物喷上专用的香水……

Americans love pets. And it's not just puppy love, either. You might say Americans treat their pets as they treat their children — sometimes even better.

美国人爱宠物,而且这不是一种不成熟、短暂的爱。你也可以说,美国人对待他们的宠物如同对待他们的孩子一样——有时甚至更好。

In America, there are more households with pets than those with children. At least 43 percent of US homes have pets of some sort.

**Exotic** creatures, such as monkeys, snakes and even wolves, find a home with some Americans. More common pets include **tropical** fish, mice and birds. But the all-time favorites are cats and dogs, even at the White House. **The Bush' dog, Millie has replaced the clinton's cat, Socks, as reigning First Pet.**

在美国,有宠物的家庭比有孩子的家庭还多。至少 43% 的美国家庭都有某种类型的宠物。有些家庭养了一些外国品种的动物,例如猴子、蛇、甚至狼,比较常见的宠物有热带鱼、老鼠和鸟。不过,一直广受欢迎的还是猫和狗,就连白宫也不例外。布什总统的狗——米利,已经取代了克林顿的猫——袜子,成为神气的“第一宠物”。

Americans sometimes have strong feelings about whether dogs or cats make better pets. "Dog people" and "cat people" often enjoy friendly rivalries<sup>①</sup>. Leading a dog's life in America isn't such a bad thing. Many grocery stores sell pet foods to owners who are eager to please their pets. In Houston, Texas, dogs can have their dinner delivered to their homes, just like pizza. Well-to-do dogs can attend doggy daycare centers while their owners work. Pets can even accompany their owners on vacation.

美国人有时候很在乎到底最好的宠物是猫还是狗。“爱狗的人”和“爱猫的人”喜欢开玩笑地彼此争辩。在美国,狗所过的生活并不坏。很多杂货店都卖有宠物美食,让主人可以讨好他们的宠物。在得克萨斯州的休斯敦市,狗儿还能享用专程送到家的晚餐,就跟比萨一样。主人家境富裕的狗儿在主人上班的时候可以去狗儿托育中心。宠物甚至可以和他们的主人一同去度假。

Fancy hotels are beginning to **accommodate**<sup>②</sup> both man and beast. Furry guests at Four Seasons Hotels can enjoy meals served on fine china and sleep in soft beds. The average American enjoy having pets around, and for good reason.

高级饭店已经开始可以同时留宿人和宠物。这些毛茸茸的客人在四季饭店可以享用以精致瓷器盛装的美食,并在柔软的床上睡觉。美国人一般都喜欢有宠物相伴,这也是有原因的。

Researchers have discovered that interacting with animals can lower a person's blood pressure. Dogs can

研究人员发现,与动物为伍能够降低人的血压。狗能防止小偷和不受欢迎的访客。猫能帮

offer protection from burglars and unwelcome visitors. Cats can help rid the home of unwanted pests. Little creatures of all shapes and sizes can provide companionship and love. In many cases, having a pet prepares a young couple for the responsibilities of parenthood.

忙清除家里令人讨厌的害虫和有害的小动物。任何种类及大小的宠物都能带给人们相伴与爱的感觉。很多时候,拥有一只宠物能帮助年轻夫妇作为人父母责任的准备。

NOTES

- ① **exotic** *adj.* 国外的,异国风情的

例: Zara is an exotic name. Where's she from?

扎拉是一个颇具外国味的名字,她是哪国人?

- ② **tropical** *adj.* 热带的

例: There are several kinds of tropical flowers in Hawaii.

夏威夷有多个热带花种。

- ③ The Bush's dog, Millie has replaced the Clinton's cat socks, as reigning First Pet.

【此句含有两个同位语句子。主干是 The Bush's dog has replaced the Clinton's cat, as reigning First Pet. Socks 是 Clinton's cat 的同位语, Millie 是 Bush's dog 的同位语,并用逗号隔开。】

- ④ **rivalry** *n.* 竞争

【此为复数形式,其单数形式为 rivalry。】

例: There will be a fierce rivalry between the two basketball team tonight. 今晚将有一场两支球队之间激烈竞争的比赛。

- ⑤ **accommodate** *v.* 提供住宿

例: This hotel can accommodate up to 500 guests.

这个旅馆可供达 500 位来宾住宿。

这是作者笔下的一个调皮可爱的小男孩。他怀着一颗好奇的童心远离家乡去寻找他乡的美好事物。来到苏格兰,让他感到惊讶的是这里的一切和家乡的一样。这一切让他迷惑不解,本文向我们展现了一个未经世事的小孩的好奇心。

There was a **naughty** boy,  
And a naughty boy was he,  
He ran away to Scotland  
The people for to see —

有一个顽皮的孩子  
顽皮的孩子就是他  
他离家到苏格兰去  
去看那边的人们

**Then he found**  
**That the ground**  
**Was as hard**  
**That a yard,**  
**Was as long,** ●

然后他发现  
那边的地面  
一样的坚硬,  
那边的尺码  
一样的长,

That a song  
Was as merry,  
That a cherry  
Was as red,

那里的歌声  
一样的美妙,  
那里的樱桃  
一样的鲜红,

That lead  
Was as weighty,  
That **fourscore** ●  
Was as eighty,

那里的铅  
一样的沉重  
那里的八十  
同样也是八十



That a door  
Was as **wooden**①  
As in England,

那里的门  
和英格兰一样  
也是木制的

So he stood in his shoes  
And he **wonderd**②;  
He stood in his shoes  
And he wonderd.

因此,他着鞋而立  
大感惊奇;  
他着鞋而立  
大感惊奇

NOTES

- ① **naughty** *adj.* 调皮的,淘气的

例: My little brother is very naughty.  
我的弟弟很淘气。

- ② **fourscore** 80

【score 意为“20”,fourscore 即 4 个 20。】

- ③ **wooden** *adj.* 木头的,木制的

例: He prepares a wooden bowl for his little dog.  
他为他的小狗准备了一个木制的碗。

- ④ **Then he found / That the ground / Was as hard ... As in England.**

【比较多处重复出现 **that** 引导的宾语从句和 **as ... as ...** 结构。  
表示的是男孩发现异地的一切和家乡的一样。】

- ⑤ **wonder** *v.* 想要知道, (**wondered** 是 **wonder** 的过去式形式)。

【**wonder'd** 在这里表示省略,等于 **wondered**。】

例: What are they going to do now, I wonder?  
我想知道他们现在准备做什么?

## 第 15 单元

《明智之举(2)》  
《科学的本质》  
《保护我们的环境》  
《草香的天空》



### The sensible thing to do (2)

明智之举(2)

外婆真的愿意永远和我们住在一起吗？终于有一天她想到了回家，为了留住外婆，我用尽了所有的办法，甚至不惜粗暴地伤害她。怎样才能使外婆回心转意呢？女儿令我想起最重要的一点，就是：“爱要说出口。”我们要适时地表达自己的爱，只不是语言，还有行动。

I'd congratulated myself too soon. "You and Toni have been wonderful to me," Grandma said the next day at lunch. "But it's time for me to go back home." "Don't you remember, Grandma?" I asked gently. "This is your home now." Later, as I strode through the living room on the way to my office, Grandma looked up abruptly from the copy of *Southern Living* on her lap. "I'm ready to go home," she said.

我所庆幸的事情为时过早。就在第二天吃午饭的时候，外婆说：“你和托妮对我很好，不过我该回家了。”我轻声提醒道：“外婆，您忘了？现在这儿就是您的家呀！”过了一会儿，我穿过起居室想去办公室，外婆突然从放在膝盖上的《南方生活》杂志上抬起头来对我说：“我已经做好了回家的准备。”

"Now, Grandma, you belong here." "Oh, no, dear, I have my own place." Again I tried to explain. Again grandma responded with silence. Couldn't she see that this was the only sensible thing to do? Apparently not. Her requests to go home **escalated**•, and I grew exasperated, even snapped. "You've got to listen to me. If you don't live here, you'll have to go to a nursing home." "No!" She said, her face set with determination. "I'm going home."

“外婆，现在您就属于这个家。”“噢，不，亲爱的，我自己有家。”我试着再对她解释，但外婆再次报以沉默。难道她不明白和我们住在一起是惟一明智的做法吗？显然她不明白。她回家的要求越来越强烈，弄得我越来越烦，乃至恶声恶气地说：“您得听话。要是你不在这里住，就有到养老院去。”她决然地说：“我要回家。”

I awoke the next morning to the smell of burned toast. Grandma sat at the table in front of a charred English muffin, her normally **impeccable** • permed hair turned disheveled. "Patrick, I absolutely insist on going home. I'll get someone else to take me if you refuse." For the first time, I raised my voice to her. "I've explained this to you over and over. This is your home now."

第二天早上醒来，我闻到一股面包烤焦了的味道。只见外婆坐在餐桌旁，面前摆着块烤糊了的英国松饼，通常无可挑剔的烫发也蓬松散乱。她对我说：“帕特里克，我绝对坚持要回家。你不答应，我就找别人来接我。”我第一次扯起嗓子对她吼：“我跟您解释过多少遍了。现在这儿就是您的家。”

"We'll see about that!" She shot back and shuffled out. I stood there as her cane moved slowly to her room and her bedroom door banged shut. I waited for an hour, then knocked and stuck my head in. Grandma stared out the window. "I never thought I'd see the day when my own grandson would betray me. I'm perfectly capable of handling my own affairs." "All right," I snapped, "what city do you live in now? What month is it? Who's the President?" She looked at me baffled. "I ... I don't have to answer you. I'll get the authorities to take me home."

**I stormed down the hall and out the front door, collapsing<sup>®</sup> on a bench in the yard<sup>®</sup>.** At dinner grandma chatted with the kids and was polite, even though guarded with me. But I knew it was just a matter of time before the whole cycle started again. Once more, I skipped the work waiting on my desk and went to bed early. "Papa, Papa!" I sat up

“我们走着瞧吧！”她大声回敬了一句，就拖着脚出去了。我一直站在那里听着她的拐杖声慢慢移向卧室，房门被砰地关上了。等了一个钟头，我敲了敲门，把头伸了进去。外婆注视着窗外说：“我从没想到有一天竟会看到自己的亲外孙背叛我。我完全有能力料理自己的事。”我大声说道：“好吧，那您说，您现在住在哪个城市？现在是几月？总统是谁？”她神情迷惘地看着我说：“我……我用不着回答你的问题。我要去找政府送我回家。”

我气冲冲地跑过前厅，冲出大门，瘫倒在庭院中的板凳上。晚饭时，外婆和孩子们有说有笑，对我尽管心存戒备也是客客气气。不过我知道，一切还会从头开始的，只是时间早晚罢了。我撂下桌上堆积的等待着我去干的工作，早早上床休息了。“爸爸，爸爸！”我闻声起身，一看

and looked at the clock. It was 3:00 am. I hurried into Lauren's room. She was crying, I put my arms around her.

"It's okay, honey. You were dreaming." "I'm scared!" "There's nothing to be afraid of now. Would you like to come into bed with mommy and me?" I felt her head nod. Back in our room Lauren **nuzzled** against my side and I combed my fingers through her hair. A memory from my own childhood suddenly came to me. I was a little boy, maybe nine, and sick, lying with my head on grandma's lap. She with her fingers through my hair and stroked my brow. She knew how to give me what I needed — love and reassurance.

The next morning grandma sat rocking in her chair. I knelt beside her. "It's time for me to go home," she said. "I told you ... ." I took her hand. No more mentioning her situation, no more pleases for her

表,才凌晨3点钟。我赶到劳伦的房间,只见她在哭。我搂住了她。

"没事的,宝贝。你只是做梦了。""我害怕!""现在没有什么好害怕的了。要不,睡到妈妈和我的床上去?"我觉得她点了点头。回到我们的房间,劳伦紧挨着我睡下了,我用指头梳理着她的头发。一段儿时的回忆猛然涌上心头。那时我还是个孩子,大概9岁,正生着病。我的头枕在外婆的膝上,她用指头梳理我的头发,抚摸我的眉毛。她知道怎样把我所需要的爱和安慰送给我。

第二天早上,外婆坐在椅子上前后摇着。我跪在她的旁边。"是我该回家的时候了",她说,"我告诉过你……"我紧握着她的手。再也没有马上提及她的处境,再也

to be reasonable. "This has been awfully hard on you, hasn't it?" I said. I stood up and put my arms around her. "Oh, Dear," she sobbed, burying her face in my shoulder, "I never wanted this to happen." Grandma didn't mention going home again that day. By dinner time, she was talkative and ate most of her meal. Over the following weeks, she rarely mentioned leaving, and when she did I simply said, "We are sure do love you, Grandma."

没有求她通情达理。我只是说：“这件事使您非常痛苦，是吧？”然后我站起来抱住了外婆。她将脸埋进我的肩头，哽咽道：“噢，亲爱的，我也决不想发生这样的事啊。”那天，外婆再也没提要回家的事。晚饭时，她谈笑风生，把她的那份饭菜吃掉了一多半。接下来的几个星期她偶尔提及要离开时，我就说：“外婆，我们确实是爱您的呀！”

## NOTES

### ① **escalate** *v.* 逐渐增强, 逐步扩大

例: They don't want the fighting to escalate into a full-scale war.

他们不想让这场战争升级为全面战争。

### ② **impeccable** *adj.* 没有缺点的, 无懈可击的

例: Eliza had impeccable manners. 伊莱扎的举止无懈可击。

### ③ **collapse** *v.* 崩溃, 垮掉

例: His health collapsed under the pressure of work.

他的身体被工作压垮了。

### ④ I stormed down the hall and out the front door, collapsing on a bench in the yard.

【collapsing ... in the yard 动名词短语作伴随状语。】



## The essence of science 科学的本质

什么是科学?大家可能会认为科学是高深莫测的,但仅仅如此吗?不知大家是否知道,蜘蛛没有了腿就不能行动了,是因为缺少腿它动不了,还是因为它变聋了呢?请看下面这则小故事,你也许会得出这样一个结论,原来科学就是这样的!

Two scientists are talking in a lab one day and one says to the other, "Wait till you see my latest discovery. It must surprise you!" Naturally **intrigued**, the second scientist asks for a demonstration of this amazing discovery. At his request, the first scientist gets a spider out of a match box, places it on the desk and says, "Spider, forwards!" At his command, the spider moves forwards. Then, the scientist says, "Spider, turn around", to which the spider **obeys**. Later, the scientist says "Spider, forwards", and again the spider does exactly as it is told.

The second scientist, impressed with his friend's command of the spider, congratulates him on his work. The

一天,两位科学家在实验室里聊天。其中一位科学家对另一位说:"来看看我的新发现,肯定会让你大吃一惊的。"第二位科学家非常好奇,就让第一位科学家演示一下他那令人惊奇的发现。应他的要求,第一位科学家从火柴盒里拿出一只蜘蛛放在了桌子上,命令蜘蛛说:"蜘蛛,前进。"他命令一下,蜘蛛就向前爬去。他又说:"蜘蛛,掉过头来。"蜘蛛又照做了。后来科学家又说:"蜘蛛,前进。"蜘蛛再次按他的命令再次行走。

第二位科学家对他的朋友能对蜘蛛下命令感到异常钦佩,并祝贺他朋

first scientist then replies, "No, you haven't seen my discovery yet. Wait till you see this", and he then pulls all of the spider's legs off and places it back on the desk. The first scientist then repeats his order to the spider "Spider, forwards", but the spider doesn't move. "Spider, turn around". But it still doesn't move.

友的新发现。而第一位科学家却回答说：“不，你还没完全看到我的新发现，来看看这个吧。”而后他拉断了蜘蛛所有的腿，把它放在桌子上。科学家又对蜘蛛重复他的命令“蜘蛛，前进。”但蜘蛛并没有动。“蜘蛛，掉过头来。”蜘蛛还是不动。

By this point the second scientist is getting a little confused, and so asks his friend what he's trying to do, pointing out that the spider isn't going to move<sup>❶</sup>. "Exactly!" the first replies, "I've just discovered that when you pull a spider's legs out, it goes deaf<sup>❷</sup>!"

这时第二位科学家感到有点迷惑不解，便问他的朋友他究竟想证明什么，并同时指出蜘蛛已不能爬了。“对极了，”第一位科学家说，“我刚刚发现，当你拉断蜘蛛腿的时候，它就变聋了。”

NOTES

- ❶ **intrigue** *v.* 激起兴趣，引起好奇心

例：I was intrigued by his request.

他的请求引起了我的好奇心。

- ❷ **obey** *v.* 听从

例：The men always obey him.

他手下的人总是听从于他。

- ❸ **By this point the second scientist is getting a little confused,**



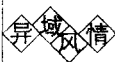
and so asks his friend what he's trying to do, pointing out that the spider isn't going to move.

【这是一个并列句,在第二个分句中基本结构是谓语 + 间接宾语 + 直接宾语,省略主语 the second scientist。】

④ **deaf** *adj.* 耳聋的,失聪的

例: He's quite deaf and needs a hearing aid.

他有些耳聋,需要用助听器。



**Protect our environment** 保护我们的环境

你关注过我们的地球和环境吗? 你知道第一届地球日的来历吗? 它最早是由谁倡导举办的呢? 在环境污染问题日益严重的今天,只靠某一个人的努力是远远不够的,保护环境需要每一个人的维护。

In 1963, former Senator Gaylord Nelson began to worry about our planet. (A senator is a person that the people of the United States have chosen to help make the laws.)

1963年,前议员盖洛德·尼尔森开始为我们的地球感到担忧。(议员就是美国人民选出的立法人员。)

Senator Nelson knew that our world was getting dirty and many of our plants and animals were dying. He wondered why more people weren't trying to **solve** these problems. He talked to other lawmakers and to the President. They decided that the

盖洛德·尼尔森知道世界正在变得越来越脏,并且许多动植物都濒临死亡了。他想知道为什么越来越多的人不愿解决这些问题。他与其他立法人以及总统讨论。他们建议总统应该四处

President would go around the country and tell people about these **concerns**°. But the effectiveness was not good.

访问告诉人们他们的担忧。但事情的效果并不明显。

Then, in 1969, Senator Nelson had another idea. He decided to have a special day to teach everyone about the things that needed changing in our **environment**°. He wrote letters to all of the colleges and put a special article in Scholastic Magazine to tell them about the special day he had planned. (Most of the schools got this magazine and he knew that kids would help him.)

后来,到了1969年,盖洛德·尼尔森又想到了一个主意。他决定专门用一天来宣传告诉每个人我们的环境需要改变。他给所有的大学写信并在学校教育杂志上发表文章说明他的计划。(盖洛德·尼尔森知道大多数学校订阅这份杂志,那里的学生会帮助他的。)

On April 22, 1970, the first Earth Day was held. People all over the country made promises to help the environment. Everyone got involved and since then, Earth Day has spread all over the planet. **People all over the world know that there are problems we need to work on and this is our special day to look at the planet and see what needs**

在1970年4月22日,举行了第一届地球日,全国的人民都宣誓要保护环境。从那以后,人人都来参与,地球日开始传遍世界。世界上所有的人都知道我们需要解决的这些问题,地球日这天我们要知道该做些什么。难道这不够伟大吗?一个人有了想法就付之于行动并让人人都

**changing**<sup>①</sup>. Isn't it great? One person had an idea and kept working until everyone began working together to solve it. See what happens when people care about our world?

来参与解决这个问题。  
当人们都来关心我们的地球时，它会变成什么样呢？

NOTES

① **solve** *v.* 解决, 解答

例: Help me to solve my financial troubles.

请帮我解决经济困难。

② **concern** *n.* 忧虑, 焦虑

例: There is now considerable concern for their safety.

现在对他们的安全相当担心。

③ **environment** *n.* 环境, 外界

【与 environment 相同意思的还有: surrounding, circumstance, background 等。】

例: Many people are concerned about the pollution of the environment.

许多人都关心环境污染问题。

④ **People all over the world know that there are problems we need to work on and this is our special day to look at the planet and see what needs changing.**

【全句的基本结构是主语 + 谓语 + 宾语。people all over the world 作主语, know 作谓语, that ... changing 作宾语。宾语是由两个并列复合句组成, 一个是 there are ... work on, 另一个是 this is ... what needs changing, 其中 we need to work on 是定语从句, 修饰 problems】

本片的导演兼编剧卡梅伦·克劳是著名的文艺片导演。由汤姆·克鲁斯主演的大卫是一位花花公子，他英俊富有，风度翩翩，而且能言善道。他在一次生日晚会上对索菲娅一见倾心，可他的女友朱莉对他也一直无法忘情，给他带来灾难性的后果。本文是该片中的一段对白。

**Alarm Clock** Open your eyes. David, open your eyes.

**Curbs** Well, I suppose the empty street meant loneliness.

**David** You're a shrink, you **gotta**<sup>®</sup> do better than that.

**Curbs** I'm a doctor, let's not **stereo-type**<sup>®</sup> each other, not all rich kids are **soulless**<sup>®</sup> and not all **psychologists**<sup>®</sup> care about dreams. The question is how you got here and why you've been charged.

闹钟录音：睁开眼睛。

大卫，睁开眼睛……

柯蒂斯：我想，空空的街道上意味着孤独。

大卫：你是心理医生，对此该有更好的说法。

柯蒂斯：我的确是医生，不过我们别再说那些陈腔滥调了，并不是所有的富家子弟都空虚难耐，不是所有的心理医生都对梦境感兴趣。问题是你怎么沦落到这儿来的，你为什么受到起诉。

**David** What do you want to know? I was about to turn 33. I ran three magazines a world wide publishing house. And most days I actually fooled myself into believing that it

大卫：你想知道什么呢？我马上 33 岁了，经营着一家跨国出版社的 3 份杂志。许多日子我都骗自己说，好日子将永远持续下去。

would last forever. Isn't that what being young is about? Believing **secretly**<sup>⑥</sup> that you would be the one person in the history of man who would live forever.

这就是年轻的意义吗？  
暗自以为自己将在人类历史上永生。

NOTES

① **vanilla** *n.* 香子兰

【香子兰，一般简称“香草”，是世界上第二昂贵的调味品。】

② **gotta** (美国俚语) 必须

【gotta 是 have got to, has got to, have got a 或 has got a 的缩写形式。】

例: We gotta go now.

我们现在得走了。

③ **stereotype** *v.* 使成定型

例: Homeless people are often stereotyped as a bunch of alcoholics.

无家可归者经常被僵化地看成是一群酗酒者。

④ **soulless** *adj.* 没有精神的, 没有灵魂的

例: A soulless city of grey concrete and steel.

一座毫无生气的灰色钢筋水泥城市。

⑤ **psychologist** *n.* 心理学家

例: He is a child psychologist.

他是一位儿童心理学家。

⑥ **secretly** *adv.* 秘密地

例: Lilian often cried secretly.

莉莲常常偷偷地哭。

## 第 16 单元

《富兰克林致女儿书》

《今天在学校干什么?》

《在俄罗斯赠礼物的习俗》

《教父》



Benjamin Franklin writes to his daughter

富兰克林致女儿书

富兰克林,是一位著名的美国总统,同时也是一位父亲,他对女儿的疼爱体现在书信的点滴中。他并没有因为自己是总统而放松对女儿的要求,让女儿有任何优越感。相反,他和世上最普通的父亲一样,教育女儿要节约和努力工作。

Advises Her to Work Hard and be Frugal

TO Mrs Sarah Bache

London, Jan. 29. 1772

劝女儿努力工作和节约  
致萨拉·贝奇夫人

伦敦,1772年1月29日

Dear Sally,

I received your **agreeable** letters of Oct. 11 and Nov. 5. I met with Mr Bache at Preston, where I stayed two or three days, being very kindly entertained by his mother and sisters, whom I liked much. He came to London with me, and is

亲爱的莎利:

我收到你两封令人愉快的信,分别是10月11日和11月5日的。我在布雷斯頓遇见了贝奇先生,受到他母亲和姊妹的热情招待,我在那里呆了两三天,我很喜欢她们。他和我一起来到伦敦,现在正要回家

now going home to meet you. I have advised him to settle down to business in Philadelphia, where he will always be with you. And I think that you can keep a store, which is in the place where you **dwell**®, you can be serviceable to him as your mother was to me.

You might easily learn accounts, and you can copy letters. By industry and frugality you may get forward in the world, being both of you yet young. And then what we may leave you at our death may be a pretty addition, though of it far from sufficient to maintain and bring up a family. **It is of the more importance for you to think seriously of this, as you may have a number of children to educate.®** Till my return you need be at no expense for rent etc., as you are all welcome to continue with your mother, and indeed it seems to be your duty to attend her, **as she grows infirm, and takes much delight in your company and the children's.®**

去见你。我曾劝他在费城定居做生意,在那里他就可以和你常在一起了。再者,我认为如果在你们居住的地方开个商店的话,你就会像你母亲对我那样,对他有所帮助。

你也许会很容易地学会会计,也能抄写信件。凭着勤奋节约你们就可能大有发展,因为你们俩都还年轻。再说我们临终时也可能留给你们一笔相当可观的数目,虽然它不足以维持和养育一个家庭。因此认真考虑这一点,对你来说很重要,因为你们可能要培养几个孩子。在我回来之前你不必支付房租和其他费用,因为我们欢迎你们继续和你母亲生活在一起,说实在的,看来照应她也是你的责任,因为她身体越来越弱;而且,她也很高兴有你和你的孩子们陪她做伴。

This saving will be a help in your progress; and for your encouragement I can assure you that there is scarcely any merchant of opulence in your town, whom I do not remember a young beginner with as little to go on with, and no better prospect than Mr Bache. That his **voyage**® hither might not be quite fruitless, I have given him £200 sterling, with which I wish you good luck.

这点节省将有助于你的发展;而作为对你的鼓励,我可以肯定地告诉你,就我记忆所及,你们镇上那些富裕商人中在初出茅庐时差不多都是和贝奇先生一样是白手起家,而且前途渺茫。为了使他不虚此行,我已给了他 200 英镑,希望这笔钱能使你们走运。

I hope you will attend to what is recommended to you in this letter, it **proceeding**® from sincere affection, affection after due consideration, with the knowledge I have of the world and my own circumstances. I am much pleased with the account I receive from all hands of your dear little boy. I hope he will be continued a **cowry**® to us all. Though I long to see my family, I think I shall not continue here much longer, It is a pleasure for me that the little things I sent you proved agreeable. I am ever, my dear Sally, your affectionate father.

我希望你能考虑我在这封信中给你所提的建议,因为这是出于我对你的诚挚的爱,而且是根据我对世界的认识和我自身情况的了解,认真思索的爱。我很高兴听到各方面对你那可爱的小男孩的评价。我希望他将继续是我们大家的宝贝,虽然我渴望见到家里人,但我想我不会继续在这儿呆很久。我感到欣慰的是我寄给你的那些小东西你都很中意。亲爱的莎莉,永远深爱你的父亲。



- ① **agreeable** *adj.* 令人愉快的, 宜人的

例: He chooses an agreeable spot for a picnic.

他选择了一个宜人的野餐地点。

- ② **dwell** *v.* 居住

例: A woodsman dwelt in the middle of the forest.

一个伐木工和他的家人居住在森林的中间地带。

- ③ It is of the more importance for you to think seriously of this, as you may have a number of children to educate.

【全句的基本结构是形式主语 it + 连系动词 + 表语 + 真正的主语, as you may ... to educate 是原因状语从句。】

- ④ as she grows infirm, and takes much delight in your company and the children's.

【此句是一个简单句, 全句的基本结构是主语 + 谓语 + 宾语, and 接两个并列谓语。在状语 in your company and the children's 中含有省略成分, 完整形式应是 in your company and the children's company。】

- ⑤ **voyage** *n.* 航海, 旅行

例: The voyage from England to India used to take six months.

过去从英国航行到印度要用 6 个月。

- ⑥ **proceed** *v.* 进行, 继续进行

例: The work is proceeding according to plan.

那项工作正按计划进行。

- ⑦ **cowry** *n.* 宝贝

例: The little boy is a cowry to all of us.

这个小男孩是我们大家的宝贝。



## What did I do in school today?

今天在学校干什么?

天真可爱的莉莉非常喜欢上学,并且在学校度过了愉快的第一天,可是第二天她就有了一些心事,放学后没有和其他同学一起回家,而是留下来问了老师一个问题,你想知道她问了什么吗?

Six-year-old Lily went to school for the first time. She really **enjoyed** her first day in school, because her teacher, Miss Tina, was very nice, and so were her classmates. But at the end of the second day, when other children left the classroom, Lily stayed behind and waited.

Miss Tina had some work to do in the classroom and asked her **kindly**, "Why don't you go with the others, Lily? Do you have anything to ask?" "Yes, Miss Tina," said Lily. "What did I do in school today?" she said. "Why do you ask me this question, Lily?" "Because I'm going to go home now," Lily answered, "and my mother's going to ask me."

6岁的莉莉第一次去上学。她第一天在学校过得很高兴,因为她的老师蒂娜小姐非常友好,同学们也很好。但第二天放学时,当其他孩子都离开了教室时,莉莉却留了下来。

蒂娜小姐在教室里有工作要做,她和蔼地问:“莉莉,你怎么不和其他人一起走呢?你有什么问题要问吗?”“是的,蒂娜小姐。”莉莉说,“我今天在学校做了什么?”她说。“为什么要问我这个问题呢,莉莉?”“因为我现在要回家了,”莉莉回答说,“妈妈会问我的。”

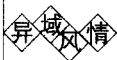
- ① **enjoy** *v.* 喜欢, 享受……的乐趣

例: Did you **enjoy** the movie? 你喜欢那部电影吗?

- ② **kindly** *adv.* 友善地, 亲切地

例: Mr Nunn has **kindly** agreed to let us use his barn for the dance.

纳恩先生很友好地同意我们用他的谷仓举行舞会。



### Gift giving in Russia 在俄罗斯赠礼物的习俗

各个国家的风俗习惯不同, 送礼物的方式和品种也不同。掌握了每个国家的习俗有助于我们交际活动的展开。目前, 在日常活动中赠送鲜花是一种时尚, 但如果对方是俄罗斯人, 就要数清楚送花的数量是奇数还是偶数, 因为这至关重要哦!

**General Guidelines:** Generally speaking, Russians take pleasure in giving and receiving gifts. Be sure to bring an **assortment**® of gifts, so that you will always have something **appropriate**® to give. Russians spend a lot of money on gifts. Avoid giving gifts such as pencils, pens, lighters (unless they are expensive ones), cheap wine, vodka or notebooks, etc.

**基本准则:** 总的来说, 俄罗斯人是喜欢赠送和接收礼物的。所以要确保自己带着各式各样的礼品, 这样你总会有合适的礼物来送人。俄罗斯人在礼物上花销不菲。避免赠送铅笔、钢笔、打火机 (除非是价格昂贵的那种)、便宜的葡萄酒、伏特加或是笔记本等礼物。

When invited to a Russian home, bring a gift of chocolates, dessert items, good wine, or other **alcohol**• (try to select something other than vodka, which is widely available). **Bringing a bouquet of flowers (not too expensive) for women you are visiting (It really doesn't matter how many of them are in the family you're visiting) is a good idea.**• Make sure you have an odd numbers of flowers. Even numbers usually are for funerals.

当你被邀请到俄罗斯人家做客时,带些巧克力、甜点、优质葡萄酒或是其他酒类礼物(尽量选伏特加以外的酒,别选在俄罗斯很容易买到的伏特加)。带一束(不是太贵的)花儿送给你拜访的女性(不论你要拜访的人家里有几位女性)是个不错的主意。确保你的花儿是奇数。通常葬礼上才送偶数数目的花儿。

Gifts are expected for social events, especially as a "thank-you" for private dinner parties or overnight stays in someone's home. Thankyou notes and holiday cards are not considered appropriate because they have no practical use.

社交活动是要送礼物的,尤其是参加私人晚宴或是在别人家借宿时,应送礼物以示感谢。俄罗斯人认为赠送表达感谢的便条和节日贺卡并不合适,因为它们没有什么实际用途。

## NOTES

- ① **assortment** *n.* 分类,各种各样

例: Those men are wearing an odd assortment of clothes.  
那些人穿着奇装异服。

- ② **appropriate** *adj.* 适当的

例: At an appropriate moment I'll offer the visitors some

coffee.

在合适的时候,我会请来访者喝咖啡。

③ alcohol *n.* 酒,酒精

例: I never drink alcohol. 我从不喝酒。

④ Bringing a bouquet of flowers (not too expensive) for women you are visiting (It really doesn't matter how many of them are in the family you're visiting) is a good idea.

【这是一个复合句,全句的基本结构是主语+连系动词+表语, Bring a bouquet of flowers for women you are visiting 是句子的主语,其中含有定语从句 you are visiting】



## The godfather 教父

《教父》在美国电影史上占有极重要的地位,荣获第45届奥斯卡最佳影片、最佳男主角、最佳编剧奖等三项奖。该片对了解黑手党的内幕提供了相当形象化的材料。《教父》是根据马里奥·普佐的畅销小说改编。原小说问世后,被西方评论界称为现代通俗小说杰作。《教父II》更是当时唯一一部获得奥斯卡最佳影片的续集影片本文是节选自该影片的一段对白。

**Michael** I'm working for my father now, Kay. He's been sick — very sick.

**Kay** But you're not like him, Michael. I thought you weren't going to become a man like your father. That's what you told me ...

**Michael** My father's no different than any other powerful man — any man who's responsible for other people.

迈克尔:凯,我现在为我的父亲工作。他病得很重。

凯:但是你和他不一样,迈克尔。我以为你不会变成和你爸爸一样的人。你这样对我说过……

迈克尔:我爸爸和其他有权有势的人没什么不同,他们都对别人负责任,

Like a senator or a president.

**Kay** You know how **naive** ① you sound?

**Michael** Why?

**Kay** **Senators and presidents do not have men killed**②.

**Michael** Oh, who's being naive, Kay? Kay, my father's way of doing things is over, it's finished. Even he knows that. I mean in five years, the Corleone Family is going to be completely **legitimate**③. Trust me. That's all I can tell you about my business, Kay.

**Kay** Michael, why did you come here? Why? What do you want with me after all this time? Here I was calling and writing ...

**Michael** I came here because I need you — because I care for you.

**Kay** Please stop it, Michael.

**Michael** Because — I want you to marry me ...

**Kay** It's too late, it's too late ...

**Michael** Please Kay, I'll do anything

就像参议员和总统那样。

凯：知道你(这样说)听起来有多幼稚吗？

迈克尔：为什么？

凯：参议员和总统不会杀人。

迈克尔：哦，到底是谁幼稚，凯？凯，我爸爸做事的方式已经成为过去了，结束了。连他自己都了解这一点。我的意思是说在5年之内，考利昂家族将完全合法化。相信我，这就是我可以告诉你关于我事业的一切事情，凯。

凯：迈克尔，你为什么来这里？为什么？这么长时间过去了，你还想和我怎么样？我曾经在这里给你打电话，写信……

迈克尔：我来这因为我需要你——因为我在乎你。

凯：不要说了，迈克尔。

迈克尔：因为——我……你嫁给我……

凯：太迟了，太迟了……

迈克尔：凯，我可以做任何事情来补偿曾发生的

you ask — anything to **make up**<sup>①</sup> — for what's happened to us because that's important, Kay. **Because what's important is that we have each other**<sup>②</sup>. **That we have a life together that we have children**<sup>③</sup>. Our children ... Kay, I need you. And I love you.

一切。因为我们拥有彼此,这很重要。我们将一起生活,还有我们的孩子。……凯,我需要你,我爱你。

NOTES

- ① **naive** *adj.* 天真的

例: How can you be so naive?

你怎么会这么天真呢?

- ② **Senators and presidents do not have men killed.**

[have sb./sth. done 有两种用法: (1)“东西被破坏”等不好的事情发生; (2)请人做某事(不是自己做)。此句属于第一种用法。]

- ③ **legitimate** *adj.* 正统的,合法的

例: The Mafia uses legitimate business operations as a front.  
黑手党利用合法经营作掩护。

- ④ **make up** 弥补,补偿

例: I make up the lost time when I was ill at home.

我要补上在家生病时失去的时间。

- ⑤ **Because what's important is that we have each other.**

[what's important 是主语从句, that we have each other 是表语从句。]

- ⑥ **That we have a life together that we have children.**

[that we have children 作先行词 life 的后置定语。]

## 第 17 单元

《他说的是小鸡还是救生衣?》

《来自孩子的教育》

《感恩节》

《火星不宜登陆》



Did he say chickens or life buoy?

他说的是小鸡还是救生衣?

英语是世界上使用最广泛的语言。然而,英语发音不准却会使人啼笑皆非。不管怎样,英语已经成为世界上大多数国家的第二语言。由于种种因素,世界选择了英语,为了避免闹出不必要的笑话,我们就一起努力学好它吧。

I never **cease**• to be amazed by people who speak fluent English in the mountains of Peru or the jungles of Cambodia. But I've found that an accent can make quite a difference. Recently my wife and I, along with a travel **companion**• were in the tiny town of Battambang in central Cambodia. We hired a guide to take us up the river to our next destination. This was to be a six-hour trip followed by crossing Lake Sap, the largest lake in Central Asia.

我从未对秘鲁山区或柬埔寨丛林中有人能够说一口流利的英语而感到吃惊。但是我却发现口音的不同的确可以产生歧义。最近妻子和我与一位旅伴一起来到了柬埔寨中部伯泰姆邦的一个小镇上。我们雇用了一名向导领着我们沿河到达我们的下一个目的地。这次将穿越亚洲中部最大的湖泊——赛泊湖,共有6个小时的行程。



Battambang is an **extremely** • poor area, and our mode of transportation was very small, battered boat not much larger than the three of us. With six bags lashed to the bow, four travelers, and the boatman, I figured we were overloaded by at least a ton. We had been on the water only a few minutes when our pilot made for shore and hopped from our boat to another. Our guide said it didn't matter. After only a minute. He added, "We need to pick up live chickens for their legs."

It was obvious there was little room in our tiny vessel for chickens. If we had to take them along, we were willing to hold them on our laps—there was no other place to put them. The thought even occurred to me that perhaps the chickens were needed if the boat's tiny engine stopped in the middle of nowhere. I had a vision of us holding them over the side of the boat while their legs paddled away, guiding us to

伯泰姆邦是一个非常贫穷的地方，我们乘坐的运输工具是一只非常小的破船，只能够容下我们3人。将6个旅行包捆在船头，4个旅行者和这位船夫，我估计我们至少超负荷1吨。我们只在水中呆了几分钟，我们的引水员就匆忙向岸上走去，希望换乘另一艘船。我们的向导则说不用担心，只过了1分钟，他补充说，我们需要鸡腿而顺便带些活鸡。

很明显在我们的船上几乎没有任何运载鸡的空间了。如果我们必须将它们运过去，我们愿意将它们放在膝盖上——因为没有什么地方可以安置它们了。我甚至想到，如果船的发动机在湖中心某个地方停下来，这些鸡或许会派上用场。我已经想像到这些鸡被绑在船的一侧，同时用力划着它们的小腿，将我们带向安全地

safety. After all, our guide had said we needed them for their legs.

方。毕竟,向导已经说过我们需要它们的腿。

**We proceeded to make numerous jokes about live chickens towing us to shore if we capsized and about eating them if we became maroon.®**

Meanwhile, our guide just gave us a puzzled look. Finally my wife turned to him and asked, "How many chickens are we taking?" At first he seemed totally bewildered, then a large smile spread over his face. He bent over and began to laugh uncontrollably. My wife turned to me and said, "I'm glad he finds the thought of us holding chickens on our laps for six hours so funny."

我们继续大开玩笑地说如果我们的船倾覆,活鸡拖着我们驶向岸边,以及如果我们漂流到荒岛上就把它吃掉。同时,我们的向导却露出了迷惑的神情。最后我的妻子转向他问道,“我们将带多少只活鸡?”最初他似乎完全迷惑了,然后露出了灿烂的笑容。他弯下腰开始尽情大笑起来。妻子转向我说,“我很高兴,他一定感到在我们的膝盖上让鸡停留6个小时是非常滑稽的事情。”

When he finished laughing, he looked at us and very loudly **enunciated®**: "No live chickens! I said, 'we need life jackets for the lake!'" It took a moment for this to understand his words, and then we all good laugh. In fact, for the next six hours he kept asking us if our

当他笑完后他看着我们大声宣布:“不是活鸡!我是说,‘在湖上我们需要救生衣!’”过了好一会我们才明白过来,然后我们一直笑个不停。事实上,在接下来的6个小时中他一直在不停地问我们的“鸡”是否

“chickens” fit all right and then laughed hysterically. “American, so funny!” He kept saying.

感到舒服,然后他歇斯底里地大笑起来。“美国人,真滑稽!”他不停地

NOTES

① **cease** *v.* 停止,结束

【常用短语: **cease from** 意为“停止”; **cease with** 意为“(某事)而停止”; **cease-fire** 意为“停战”】

例: It rained all day without ceasing.

雨不停地下了一整天。

② **companion** *n.* 同伴,同行者

例: His dog became his closest companion during the last years of his life.

他的狗成了他晚年最亲密的伙伴。

③ **extremely** *adv.* 极端地,非常地

例: I'm extremely sorry to have troubled you.

给你带来麻烦,我极为抱歉。

④ **We proceeded to make numerous jokes about live chickens towing us to shore if we capsized and about eating them if we became maroon.**

【这是一个复合句,全句的基本结构是主语 + 谓语 + 补语。we 是主语,proceed 是谓语,to make numerous joke ... 是补语。其中 about ... maroon 是由两个并列从句组成,作 jokes 的定语。】

⑤ **enunciate** *v.* 清晰仔细地发音

例: She enunciated each word slowly for her students.

她把每个字都给学生慢慢念清楚。



## Learning from a child 来自孩子的教育

本文中的约翰博士是一位有学识的人,但每天他收到邻居的礼物后都没有给小仆人付小费,小仆人为此想了一个聪明的办法让他意识到了这一点。这样约翰博士本想教育孩子但却让他接受了来自孩子的教育。读过本文的小故事,你是不是也从中得到一点启示呢?大人也好,孩子也罢,我们是可以相互学习的。同时我们也能明白解决问题的办法很多,要解决好难题是需要技巧的。

Dr. John was a famous man. Next to his house lived a rich old lady who used to send him some presents by her servant. Dr. John took her presents but never gave the boy anything for his trouble.

约翰博士是一位名人,他家的隔壁住着一个富有的老太太,经常让她的仆人送他一些礼物。约翰博士收下礼物但他从来都是什么都不给那孩子。

One day as John **was busy with** his writing, the boy run into the room and hit the desk, and some books on it began to fall to the floor. Then he threw a plastic bag **full of** meat on the desk and said, "My mistress has sent you some meat." John turned round and said, "My boy, that is not the way to give someone a present. Now you sit in my chair, **watching my way of doing it** and learn your lesson."

一天,当约翰博士正忙着写着什么时,那孩子冲进了房里,撞到书桌上,上面的书都掉到了地板上。然后他把一个装满肉的塑料包扔在桌子上说,“我的女主人送你一些肉。”约翰博士转过身来说,“孩子,送人礼物不是这样的,现在你坐在我的椅子上,看我是怎样做的,你也学着点。”

The boy sat down, John went out, knocked on John's door and waited. The boy said, "Come in." The doctor entered, walked to the desk and said, "If you please, sir, my mistress sends me to **say hello to you**® and hopes you will take the plastic bag full of meat."

那个男孩坐下了, 约翰博士走出去, 敲了敲门然后在门外等着, 那男孩说, “进来。”博士进来了, 走到桌边说, “先生, 如果您愿意, 我的女主人让我代她向你问安并且希望您能收下这个装满肉的塑料包。”

The boy answered, "Thank you, my boy. Give your mistress Dr John's **thanks for**® her kindness, and here is two shillings for yourself." The doctor laughed, and after that, John never forgot to give his tip.

男孩答道, “谢谢你, 孩子, 向你的女主人致以我的谢意, 这儿还有两先令是给你的。”博士笑了, 以后, 约翰博士从来都没有忘记付给他小费。

## NOTES

### ① be busy with 忙于……

例: She was busy with her homework. 她正在忙着写她的作业。

### ② full of ... 装满……

例: The car was full of students. 这辆车子满载着学生。

### ③ watching my way of doing it 看……的方法

【watching my way of doing it 在句中作伴随状语。】

例: Please watch my way of reading book. 请看我读书的方法。

### ④ say hello to sb. 向某人问好

例: I say hello to my mother every day. 我每天向妈妈问好。

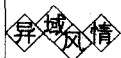
### ⑤ thanks for ... 为……而感谢

【这是一个表达“感谢”而常用的句式。在表达“谢谢某人做某

事”时使用,for 后面可接名词或动名词。】

例: I'd love to go to the party. Thanks for asking me.

我非常愿意去参加晚会。谢谢你的邀请。



## Thanksgiving Day 感恩节

我们都知道 11 月的最后一个星期四是美国人的感恩节。但是你知道感恩节的由来吗? 美国人又是怎样庆祝这个节日的呢? 火鸡可是感恩节餐桌上必不可少的美食啊, 让我们来细细品味一下吧!

Thanksgiving Day is **celebrated**® on the 4th Thursday of November. Thanksgiving Day is the most truly American of the national holidays in the United States and is most closely connected with the earliest history of the country.

11月的最后一个星期四是感恩节。感恩节是美国联邦假日中最地道的节日, 而且和美国早期历史的联系最为紧密。

In 1620, the Pilgrims sailed to America on the May flower, seeking a place where they could have freedom of worship. After a tempestuous twomonth voyage **they landed what is now Plymouth**®, Massachusetts on icy November day.

1620年, 一批清教徒乘坐“五月花”号漂洋过海, 去寻求一个宗教自由的地方。他们在海上辗转颠簸了两个月之后, 在冰冷的 11 月登上了陆地, 也就是现在的马萨诸塞州普利茅斯市。

During their first winter, over half of the settlers died of starvation or epidemics. At the same time, kind-hearted Indian brought necessities to the settlers, and instructed them how to hunt, fish and grow corn. With the help of Indian, finally the fields produced a profit rich **beyond** expectations. And therefore it was decided that a day of thanksgiving to the Lord be fixed. Years later, the President of the United States **proclaimed** the fourth Thursday of November as Thanksgiving Day every year. The celebration of Thanksgiving Day has been observed on that date until today.

The pattern of the Thanksgiving celebration has never changed through the years. The big family dinner is planned months ahead. On the dinner table, people will find apples, oranges, chestnuts, walnuts and grapes. There will be plum pudding, mince pie, other varieties of food and cranberry juice and squash. The best and most attractive among

他们在那的第一个冬天,半数以上的移民都死于饥饿和传染病。这时,心地善良的印第安人给移民送来了生活必需品还特地派人教他们怎样狩猎、捕鱼和种植玉米南瓜。在印第安人的帮助下,最终,庄稼获得了意外的大丰收。所以人们决定选一个日子来感谢上帝的恩赐。数年后,美国总统宣布每年11月的第四个星期四为感恩节。感恩节庆祝活动便定在这一天,这个习俗一直延续到今天。

感恩节的庆祝形式多年来从未改变。丰盛的家宴早在几个月之前就开始着手准备。人们在餐桌上可以吃到苹果、橘子、栗子、胡桃和葡萄。另外还备有葡萄干布丁、肉馅饼、各种其他食物以及红莓苔汁和鲜果汁。其中,最棒和最诱人的菜肴当属烤火鸡和南瓜饼。数年来,这些菜一

them are roast turkey and pumpkin pie. They have been the most **traditional**● and favorite food on Thanksgiving Day throughout the years.

一直是感恩节中最传统和最受人们喜欢的食物。

Everyone agrees the dinner must be built around roast turkey stuffed with bread dressing to absorb the tasty juices as it roasts. But as cooking varies with families and with the regions where one lives, it is not easy to get a consensus on the precise kind of stuffing for the royal bird.

人们一致认为，感恩节大餐必须以烤火鸡为主菜，而火鸡在烘烤时要以面包作填料以吸收在烘烤过程中流出来的美味汁液。但由于烹饪方法因家庭和地区的不同而各异，所以在究竟用什么做火鸡的填料上就难以求得一致。

Thanksgiving today is, in every sense, a national annual holiday on which Americans of all faiths and backgrounds join to express their thanks for the year's bounty and reverently ask for continued blessings.

今天的感恩节是一个不折不扣的国定假日，具有各种信仰和背景的美国人在这一天对上苍在今年的恩典表示感谢，虔诚地祈求上帝继续赐福。

NOTES

① **celebrate** *v.* 庆祝

例: It's Dad's birthday and we're going out for a meal to celebrate. 今天是爸爸的生日, 我们打算出去吃饭庆祝一下。

② ... they landed what is now Plymouth ...

【what is now Plymouth 作 landed 的宾语。】



③ **beyond** *prep.* 超越

例: He is such a naughty boy and is beyond my control.  
他是个顽皮的孩子,我实在无法管教。

④ **proclaim** *v.* 宣布,宣布

【proclaim + n / that 从句,意为“宣布……”】

例: The government proclaimed that he would first tackle the unemployment problem.

州长宣布他首先要解决失业问题。

⑤ **traditional** *adj.* 传统的

例: These are the traditional foods for the Spring Festival.  
这些是春节的传统食品。



**Mars is unsuitable to land** 火星不宜登陆

早就听说过,火星上可以有生物生存,人们可以在火星上建造和地球一样适宜人类生存的家园。但是读过这篇文章,你会对火星有更多了解,原来它不宜人类生存。至于原因,就到本文去找找吧。

**NASA's Mars Odyssey spacecraft<sup>®</sup> has confirmed<sup>®</sup> suspicions<sup>®</sup> that the radiation on Mars is so strong that it could endanger astronauts sent to explore the Red Planet, scientists said recently.**

美国宇航局的科学家近日称,从“奥德塞”火星探测飞船上传回来的信息证实了由于火星上的辐射太严重,所以派遣宇航员登陆这颗红色火星进行探测活动是非常冒险的。

The scientists said, “The high [科学家表示,“奥德塞”

radiation levels measured by the robotic probe also suggest **any outer space life that might call the planet home would have little chance of surviving unless it were shielded<sup>④</sup> beneath the planet's dusty, cold surface.**"<sup>⑤</sup>

探测器得出火星上辐射水平过高这一结论还暗示，火星上没有任何外星生命存在的可能性或者即便存在这样的外星生物，它们恐怕也必须生活在火星寒冷和堆满尘埃的地表之下。”

## NOTES

### ① NASA's Mars Odyssey spacecraft

[NASA 缩写: National Aeronautics and Space Administration  
美国国家航空及太空总署]

### ② confirm *v.* 证实

例: The new evidence has confirmed the first witness's paralance. 新证据证实了第一个证人的说法。

### ③ suspicion *n.* 猜想

例: There is always a suspicion that the legal system is designed to suit lawyer.

人们总是觉得法律制度的制定是为了迎合律师。

### ④ shield *v.* 保护, 庇护

[shield sb. sth. against/from ... 意为“保护……免遭”。]

例: We should shield our eyes from the sun.

我们应该挡住阳光, 保护眼睛。

### ⑤ ... any outer space life that might call the planet home would have little chance of surviving unless it were shielded beneath the planet's dusty, cold surface.

[本句是主从复合句, unless 引导条件状语从句, 主句中含有由 that 引导的定语从句, 修饰 life。]

## 第 18 单元

《我们不都需要帮助吗?》  
《阅读故事》  
《感恩节食品》  
《关于一个男孩》



Don't we all need help? 我们不都需要帮助吗?

帮助别人是一种美德,尤其是在他人需要帮助之时及时地伸出援助之手,因为我们都需要帮助。从某种意义上说今天帮助了别人就等于日后帮助了自己。本文通过帮助一个街头流浪汉这件小事使作者的心灵得到了升华,他所得到的回报将远不止于此。

I was parked in front of the mall, wiping off my car. I had just had the car washed and was waiting for my wife to get out of work. The man coming here from across the parking lot was what society would consider a bum from the looks of him, he had no car, no home, no clean clothes, and no money.

我把车停在商场前面,开始擦车。我刚刚洗完车,在等妻子下班。这时,穿过停车场朝我走来的是一个被社会称之为无业游民的人。从他的外表看,他没有车、没有家、没有干净的衣服、没有钱。

There are times when you feel generous but there are other times that you just don't want to be worried. This was one of those

碰见这种人,有时候你会想要显示你的慷慨,而有时候你就是不想惹麻烦。眼前我就是“不想

“don't want to be bothered times.”  
“I hope he doesn't ask me for any money,” I thought. He didn't.

惹麻烦”。“我希望他别开口向我要钱。”我心想。他的确没有。

He came and sat on the curb in front of the bus stop but he didn't look like he could have enough money to even take the bus. After a few minutes he spoke. “That's a very pretty car,” he said. He was **ragged**• but he had an air of dignity around him. “Thanks,” I said, and continued wiping off my car. He sat there quietly as I worked. He didn't ask me for any money. As the silence between us widened something inside said, “ask him if he needs any help.” I was sure that he would say “yes”, but I held true to the inner voice.

他走过来，坐在公共汽车站前面的路边，但是他看上去甚至都不像能有钱坐公共汽车的人。几分钟后，他开口了。“车子真漂亮，”他说。虽然衣衫褴褛，但身上透出一种尊严。“谢谢，”我说，一边继续擦车。我忙着擦车时，他静静地坐在那里。他没有向我要钱随着我俩之间的沉默变得越来越令人难耐，我心里突然出现一个声音，“问问他是否需要帮助。”我敢肯定他会说“是的”，但我还是让心里的声音冒了出来。

“Do you need any help? ” I asked. He answered in three simple but **profound**• words that I shall never forget. We often look for wisdom in great men and women. We expect it from those of higher learning and

我问：“你需要帮助吗？”他用一句简单而深刻却令我终生难忘的话回答了我。我们时常想从伟大的人物那里寻找智慧，期望从有更高学识和成就的人那里获得智

**accomplishments**°. I expected nothing but an outstretched dirty hand. He spoke the three words that shook me. "Don't we all?" he said. I was feeling high and powerful, successful and important, above a bum in the street, until those three words hit me like a twelve-measure shotgun. "Don't we all?"

慧。我料想他必定会伸出一只脏兮兮的手。但是他却说出让我感到震撼的3个词：“我们不是都需要帮助吗？”。在一名流浪汉面前，我感到威严、成功和重要，直到那3个词像一支口径12的猎枪击中我。“我们不是都需要帮助吗？”

I needed help. Maybe not for bus fare or a place to sleep, but I needed help. I reached in my wallet and gave him not only enough for bus fare, but enough to get a warm meal and shelter for the day.

我是需要帮助。也许不是需要一次乘公交车的费用或一个住宿的地方，但我也需要帮助。我掏出钱包，给了他钱，不仅够车费，还足以让他吃顿热饭，找个地方过夜。

Those three little words still ring true. No matter how much you have, no matter how much you have accomplished, you need help too. No matter how little you have, no matter how loaded you are with problems, even without money or a place to sleep, you can give help. Even if it's just a praise, you can give that.

那3个简单的词依然时常在我耳边回响。不管你拥有多少，不管你有怎样的成就，你还是需要帮助的。不管你怎样一无所有，不管你碰到多少难题，哪怕你身无分文，无家可归，你依然能给予帮助。哪怕只是一句恭维的话，你也能够给予。

You never know when you may see

你永远不知道什么时候

someone who inspires you a lot. They are waiting for you to give them what they don't have. **But what you gain is a different viewpoint on life, a glimpse at something beautiful, a respite from daily disorder, which only you through a torn world can see.**<sup>①</sup> Maybe the man was just a homeless stranger wandering the streets. Maybe he was more than that. Maybe he was sent by a power that is great and wise, to **minister to**<sup>②</sup> a soul too comfortable in themselves. Maybe God looked down, called an Angel, dressed him like a bum, then said, "go to minister to that man cleaning the car, that man needs help." Don't we all?

你可能会遇见某个人让你有所感悟。他们在等待你给予他们所欠缺的东西。而你所得到的回报却是一个观察人生的新视角、对人性美的一瞥和世事纷扰中的喘息——这一切，只有穿越这个支离破碎的世界才能看到。也许那个人只是个流落街头无家可归的陌生人。也许他远不止于此。也许他是被伟大而敏锐的力量派遣到你面前，来指引一颗过分闲适的心灵。也许是上帝在俯瞰，叫来一位天使，让他装扮成流浪汉，告诉他，“去那个正在擦车的人伸出援手，他需要帮助。”我们都不都需要帮助吗？

## NOTES

- ① **ragged** *adj.* 破烂的，衣衫褴褛的

例: His sleeves were ragged at the cuffs.

他的袖口磨破了。

- ② **profound** *adj.* 深刻的，深奥的

例: The mother's behavior has a profound impact on the developing child.

母亲的行为对于成长中的孩子有极大的影响。

④ accomplishment *n.* 造诣,技能

例: This huge increase in growth would be an impressive accomplishment in any economy.

这么巨大的增长对任何经济体制来说,都是了不起的成就。

④ But what you gain is a different viewpoint on life, a glimpse at something beautiful, a respite from daily disorder, which only you through a torn world can see.

【这是一个复合句, what you gain 是主语从句, which 引导非限定性定语从句, which 代替 a different viewpoint ... form daily disorder。】

⑤ minister to (正式)给以……帮助

例: The nurses are ministering to the sick and wounded in the hospital.

护士正在医院照料伤病患者。



## A reading lesson 阅读故事

每个人都有自己的读书经历。当我们年幼时,我们都渴望那些心灵读物,也许我们最初读书的目的并非获得知识,但这种追求的精神,还是值得发扬的,本文就讲述了一个这样的故事,我们一起看一下吧!

When I was young, I had difficulties in reading. There were several reasons for this: I changed schools several times, I was not a fast learner, and the way reading was taught in those

我年幼时,在阅读学习上存在困难。这其中有几个原因:我曾多次转学;我也不是一学就会的人,而那时候教授阅读的方式对我没起多大

days didn't have much meaning for me. I didn't begin to read until nine. That was when I discovered that reading opened the door to stories, and I really love stories. I couldn't get enough of them. By the time I was ten, I was reading during every spare moment I had.

作用。9岁时我才开始读书。直到那时我才发现阅读能使我有机会读到许多故事,我真地非常喜欢读那故事,读多少我都不觉得够。到我10岁时,我只要一有时间就读书。

However, there weren't a lot of spare moments at that time. My parents were often sick, and we didn't have much money, as the eldest of five children, I needed to work before and after school. But I would walk to school reading a book, read a book under my desk in class, read during the lunch break and again on the way home. Sometimes late at night, I took my father's flashlight to read under the bedcovers.

然而,我那时并没有许多空闲时间。我的父母经常生病,而且家里也并不富裕。作为家里5个孩子中的老大,上学前和放学后我都得干活。不过我可以在上学的路上边走边读;上课时我把书放在课桌下读;午休时读;当然,在放学回家的路上还可以读。有时候夜深人静,我就拿着父亲的手电筒钻进被窝里读。

When I was twelve, a neighbor gave me a bicycle. It was very old, but I didn't mind the **chipped** ●

我12岁时,邻居给了我一辆自行车。那车非常旧,但我丝毫不介意那上面斑驳的油漆和咯咯



paint and rattly chain. It was my first bike, could I ride to school? No. I am ashamed to say I rode to school with a book open on the handlebars.

作响的链条。这是我生平第一辆自行车，我终于可以骑自行车去上学了吗？不，说出来别见笑，我把书摊开放在车把上，这样骑着去上学。

In those days, there wasn't a lot of traffic, but even so, my dangerous habit caught up with me. One morning, I rode heavily into the back of a parked van.

那时，交通并不拥挤，但即便如此，我这一危险的习惯也让我遇上了麻烦。一天早上，我骑着车重重地撞到了辆停放的货车车尾。

The bike was badly **crumpled**® and so was I. My elbows and knee were bleeding, and I had a bump on my head and a broken nose.

自行车被撞得散了架，我也变得面目全非。我的肘和膝盖都流着血，头上撞出一个包，鼻子也破了。

If those injuries weren't lesson enough, there was more to follow. The next morning there was a special assembly at school. I had to stand up front between the principal and a traffic officer while all the students heard about my accident and what had caused it. Some kids in my class were quite excited. They thought I was going to prison. When they

如果这些伤所带来的教训还不够的话，接下来还有呢。第二天早上学校召开了一个特别的全校大会。我不得不站在前面——站在校长和一位交通官员中间，而全校学生都在听着关于我的事故和导致事故的原因。我班里的一些孩子真是有点幸灾乐祸，他们认为我会进监狱。而

discovered I wasn't, they lost interest. As for the principal, he said that if he ever caught me reading on my bike again, I would be in very serious trouble.

当他们发现并非如此时,就失去了兴趣。至于校长,他说如果再看到我骑着车看书的话,我将面临很大的麻烦。

Well, he needn't have worried. My parents couldn't afford to repair the bike<sup>①</sup>, so I had to go back to walking to school-reading a book.

好了,他不需要再担心了,因为我的父母负担不起修车的费用,我只能重新走着去上学当然是边走边读了!

NOTES

① chip *v.* 削下屑片

例: He chipped several small pieces of stone from the wall.  
他从墙上凿下一些碎石块。

② keep ... from 阻止

【keep ... from ... 句式中, from 是介词后跟名词或动名词。】

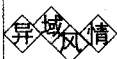
例: You should keep her from making mistakes again.  
你应该避免她重新犯错误。

③ crumple *v.* 扭弯, 压皱

例: He crumpled the letter into a ball.  
他把信揉成一团。

④ my parents couldn't afford to repair the bike.

【afford 常与 can, could 连用, 表示“承受得起……”后跟不定式 to do sth.】



## Thanksgiving food 感恩节食品

今天的感恩节在西方国家,已成为一个法定假日。人们在这一天会表示对上帝恩赐的感谢,大摆盛宴但在所有的感恩节食品中,火鸡还是起着不可替代的作用。其实无论选什么作主菜,都是人们对来年好运的感谢之情。具体的相关情况让我们来读一下本文。

Thanksgiving today is, in every sense, a national annual holiday on which Americans of all faiths and backgrounds join to express their thanks for the year's bounty and reverently ask for **continued** blessings.

Of all the Thanksgiving **symbols** the Turkey has become the most well known. The turkey has brown features with buff-colored feathers on the tips of the wing and on the tail. The male turkey is called Tom and, as with most birds, is bigger and has brighter and more colorful plumage. The female is called a Hen and is generally smaller and **drab** in color. The turkey was originally domesticated in Mexico, and was

今天的感恩节是一个不折不扣的全假日,具有各种信仰和背景的美国人在这一天对上苍在今年的恩赐表示感谢,虔诚地祈祷上帝能继续赐福。

在感恩节的所有象征物中要数火鸡最出名了。火鸡全身长满棕色羽毛,而翼端和尾部的羽毛则呈现淡黄色。雄性的火鸡被称为 Tom,像大多数雄性禽鸟一样,体型较大而且羽毛的颜色更加鲜艳丰富。雌性的火鸡被称为 Hen,一般体型较小,颜色单一。火鸡最早是在墨西哥进行人工饲养的,在 16 世纪早期的时候被带到了

brought to Europe early in the 16th century. Since then, turkeys have been extensively raised because of the excellent quality of their meat and eggs.

欧洲。从那以后,火鸡就因其高品质的肉和蛋,被广泛养殖。

Today there is such a large variety of food to choose from that a Thanksgiving dinner can feature almost any main course. True, the traditional turkey is still the meat of choice, yet goose, duck, ham, even some of the sea's harvests can be used. In sweet potatoes, peas, rice dishes, greens, and even more from abroad vegetables all make their way to this celebration of Thanksgiving and harvest. **The key to a Thanksgiving menu is to choose foods<sup>①</sup>** that will represent the idea of giving thanks for a good year and a harvesting of good fortune.

现在可供挑选的食品如此之多,以至于感恩节晚宴几乎可以把任何一道菜作为主菜。可火鸡肯定还是人们肉菜的首选,而鹅肉、鸭肉、火腿,甚至是一些海产品也可以被选用。豌豆、饭豆类、青菜,甚至很多进口蔬菜,都可以取代甘薯作为庆祝感恩节和丰收的食品。在挑选感恩节大餐的食品时,关键是要看这些食物是否能表达对一年来的好运与丰收的感激之情。

## NOTES

### ① continue *v.* 继续,持续不断

[continue to do sth. 或 continue doing sth. 意为“继续做某事”。]

例: He continued to write diaries until he died.

他坚持写日记,直到去世。

② symbol *n.* 象征

例: The dove is a symbol of peace.

鸽子是和平的象征。

③ drab *adj.* 单调的

例: She always dresses in drab colours.

她总是穿色彩灰暗的衣服。

① The key to a Thanksgiving menu is to choose foods.

【此句中不定式 to choose foods 作表语。】



## About a boy 关于一个男孩

影片简介:《关于一个男孩》似乎是为休·格兰特量身定做的影片,他所扮演的角色好像就是他自己:花花公子、自由散漫、逃避责任。但他终于遇到了改变他的人——不是漂亮的女人——而是一个孩子和他疯疯癫癫的母亲。

Single and child-free, Will, a trendy, 38-year-old Londoner, spends his days buying new CDs, shopping for designer clothes and worrying about his Audi Coupe and hairstyle. Nights, whenever possible, are devoted to beautiful women. Work? What's that? Thanks to a everywhere Christmas song written by his dad and recorded by everyone from Elvis to the Muppets. Will doesn't

威尔是一个 38 岁的时尚伦敦人,他单身也没有孩子,把白天的时间都消磨在购买新唱片和名牌服饰上,老想着他的奥迪双门小轿车和发型。而晚上只要有可能就和漂亮女人在一起。至于工作,他不知其然。幸亏他父亲谱写了一首无处不唱的圣诞节歌曲,从猫王到木偶乐队,每个歌手都要翻唱,所

have to work like the rest of the world. The royalties rolling in have enabled him to make a profession out of avoiding **responsibility**.<sup>①</sup>

以威尔不用像其他人那样工作。滚滚而来的歌曲版权税，使他可以成为一个无所事事、逃避责任的专业户。

A fling with a single mom turns on the light idea over his head: maybe a good place to meet women would be single-parent support groups. And so, posing as a single dad with a two-year-old, he joins S.P.A.T. that is, Single Parents Alone Together. Well on his way to charming a single mom named Suzie, he inadvertently bonds with a 12-year-old named Marcus, the son of Suzie's best friend.

在与一位单身母亲呆在一起一段时间后，威尔想起了一个聪明的主意：也许单亲家长互助小组是一个结识女人的好去处。于是，他将自己伪装成有一个两岁孩子的单身父亲，加入了单亲家长，共度孤寂互助会。当他正在向一位名叫苏齐的单身母亲展示魅力的时候，他不经意地同一个12岁的男孩马库斯纠缠在了一起，这个男孩是苏齐室友的儿子。

A good boy, Marcus just wants mom Fiona, an eccentric, single hippie-chick, to be happy — because she's literally been suicidal since a recent breakup. **Add on the fact that the kids at school won't stop picking on him, and Marcus is under more pressure than any 12-year-old should be.** <sup>②</sup> So Marcus turns to the

马库斯是个好孩子，他只想让他的妈妈高兴。他的妈妈菲奥纳是一个性情古怪的嬉皮士单身母亲，不久前离异后一直有自杀倾向。还有，学校的同学老是捉弄他。他承受着超常的压力。因此，马库斯就向最接近父亲形象的人求助，

nearest father shape for help. That would be Will. Though he quickly deduces that Will has lied about being a single dad, Marcus badly needs a friend, and try as he does to resist, Will slowly starts to care about the boy's well-being. As Will begin to take care of Marcus keenly, taking Marcus to go shopping crazily for the most fashionable sneakers and CDs, Marcus's self-confidence grows. Likewise, thanks to Marcus and Fiona, Will finds himself becoming less self-obsessed.

这个人就是威尔。尽管马库斯很快推断出威尔并不是一个单身父亲，但马库斯太需要一个朋友了。尽管威尔极力抗拒，但逐渐地他开始关心起这个男孩的幸福。于是威尔开始热心照顾马库斯，带着他疯狂购物，买了新潮的运动鞋和唱片，这使马库斯增强了自信心。同时，通过跟马库斯和菲奥纳相处，威尔发现自己不再那么以自我为中心了。

That's when he meets Rachel, a bright, beautiful single mom with a 12-year-old boy of her own. Will finds himself falling in love for the very first time in his life. But it's **complicated** ● — especially when Rachel **assumes** ● that Marcus is his son.

就在此时，他遇到了雷切尔，她是一个靓丽的单身母亲，有一个12岁的儿子。威尔发现自己平生头一次坠入了情网，但此事很复杂，特别是雷切尔认为马库斯是他的儿子。

Who knew love could be so hard? And what ridiculous things it can make a man do? Will hardly know

谁知道爱竟如此艰难？它能让一个男人做什么样的蠢事呢？威尔几乎

how he deal with everything, especially when he realizes how much he cares about Rachel, Marcus, and even wacky Fiona. And when Will takes full responsibility puts himself on the line for his makeshift family, it's a shock to discover that he has saved not only Marcus and Fiona, but also himself.

应付不了这个局面,特别是当他意识到他对雷切尔、马库斯、甚至疯癫癫的菲奥纳的关切之情时。当威尔为自己的临时家庭负起责任时,他吃惊地发现他不仅救了马库斯和菲奥纳,而且还救了自己。

NOTES

① **responsibility** *n.* 责任,负责

例: She was given promotion and more responsibility.  
她晋升了,所以责任也随之增加。

② **Add on the fact that the kids at school won't stop picking on him, and Marcus is under more pressure than any 12-year-old should be.**

【这是一个并列复合句。第一分句的基本结构是谓语 + 宾语,省略主语,Add on 作谓语,the fact that ... on him 是一个同位语从句,作宾语;第二个分句的基本结构是主语 + 连系动词 + 表语。】

③ **complicated** *adj.* 难懂的,复杂的

例: They had to begin the complicated task of sorting out his legal affairs.

他们不得着手理顺他复杂的法律事务。

④ **assume** *v.* 假定,设想

例: We cannot assume anything in this case.

在这种情形下我们无法作任何揣测。



# Appendix 附录

了解经典电影及其中译名

## ***Gone with the wind* 《飘》/《乱世佳人》**

这是一部经典原创名著，一部好莱坞传世电影。它为我们讲述了在美国南北战争的深远历史舞台发生的一段刻骨铭心的，关于爱情、信仰、道德的故事。它就是 *Gone with the wind*，如果直译为汉语就是《随风而逝》。然而在人们的记忆中它却是《飘》。

曾经有人形容这个译名是“一字千金”，一个简单的汉字，将那个美丽高傲又命途多舛的郝思佳的一生和那个流离颠沛世情莫测的大时代都表现得淋漓尽致。一个字就回味无穷、绕梁三日。

1939年，好莱坞将原著小说搬上了大银幕，由正值绝代风华的费雯丽出演，于是，好莱坞的又一个神话就此诞生。这部电影的中文译名是《乱世佳人》，与《飘》比起来，这个名字显得颇为世俗和浅薄。但是，我们却永远也无法忽视这个译名所带来的巨大票房吸引力，从这个意义上说，这个与英文名字相去甚远的译名也很好地达成了人们对它的期许。

## ***Bathing beauty* 《出水芙蓉》**

相信这部被外国人叫做 *Bathing beauty*（《浴水美人》）的经典音乐喜剧片在国内只有一个家喻户晓的名字《出水芙蓉》。

这是最符合中国人思维习惯和中文韵味的译名。气势磅礴的音乐响起，数十个女孩在水中翩翩起舞。

突然音乐转为柔和,人群散开,一颗新星从水中冉冉升起,身上滴滴水珠晶莹剔透。霎时间,明白了“出水芙蓉”的全部含义。

## **Lolita 《一树梨花压海棠》**

这部电影是根据弗拉基米尔·纳波科夫的同名经典小说 *Lolita* (《洛丽塔》) 改编而成。由于书中描写的是一个养父和他 14 岁养女的一段惊世骇俗的恋情, 所以原作几度被禁。

而这部电影的中文译名则是源自于宋人苏轼的一句诗。苏轼有一好友姓张, 也是一位诗人, 他年逾 80 时, 娶一位 18 岁少女为妾。苏轼遂作诗曰: 十八新娘八十郎……一树梨花压海棠。梨花是白色的, 而海棠鲜红娇嫩, 暗指一个白发老者娶了一位少女为妻。

用这句“一树梨花压海棠”作为 *Lolita* 的译名真是再巧妙不过了。

## **Shining 《闪灵》**

*Shining* 表示“正在闪闪发亮”的意思。《闪灵》一名不仅音近, 更有神似, 凸显出了库布里克苦心营造出的诡异恐怖、色彩明亮而调子低沉的骇人场面。

男主人公性格突变, 儿子有了超感应能力, 都从一个“闪”字中渗透出来, 而“灵”本身已囊括了片中所有奇幻诡异的细节。

该片名经典到已成为恐怖的代言词, 以至于国产恐怖片都不惜借鉴, 招徕票房。

## **Speed 《生死时速》**

如果将 *Speed* 直接译为“速度”真是太简单了, 而故事里那辆永远停不下来的车, 必须以高速行驶才能避免炸弹爆炸的巧妙设计, 只有在“生死时速”这四个

字里才能表达得淋漓尽致。紧张、刺激，一目了然，让人难以抵抗其中的诱惑。

### ***Double life of Veronique* 《两生花》**

该片是波兰电影大师基耶洛夫斯基的一部神秘唯美的宗教哲学电影。两个维罗尼卡的交替存在让人真幻莫辨。

*Double Life of Veronique*，直译就是《维罗尼卡的双重生活》。而《两生花》这个名字既伤感、优美、别致，又富有吸引力，能把人带进电影中的安详、宁静、舒缓，可是自始至终又洋溢着一种不可言说的神秘恐怖的气氛之中。

### ***The Irma and Louis* 《末路狂花》**

美国人总喜欢用地名或人名来做电影的名字，《末路狂花》的原片名就是用了片中两个女主角的名字：*The Irma and Louis*。

但很难想象，中国观众会对一个名叫《赛尔玛和路易斯》的影片产生浓厚的兴趣。

所以，《末路狂花》不仅点出了两个被迫走上绝路的女人最后的疯狂，也为该片在中国的流行立下了汗马功劳。

### ***The bridge of Madison county* 《廊桥遗梦》**

古老的廊桥，孤独的远游客。两颗中年人的心渐渐贴近，撞出火花，寻觅已久的灵魂找到了永恒的归宿。

这段不了的情缘，因世事的羁绊而无奈分离。年复一年的缠绵思念，漂泊感伤的流浪情怀，刻骨铭心，凄婉绝伦……

《廊桥遗梦》这个名字的点睛之处在“遗梦”两个

字上。“遗梦”将片中两人永远不能相守，穷尽一生，分秒不停的回忆与思念之苦表达得恰到好处。《廊桥遗梦》也给影片增添了一种余意绵绵的韵味。

### **Waterloo bridge 《魂断蓝桥》**

这是一部催人泪下的爱情绝唱。洛依和玛拉在蓝桥相识相爱，可是经历了战争的生离死别和人间的世俗与偏见之后，有情人终难成眷属。更为人们留下了许多遗憾。

当玛拉魂断蓝桥时，观众的心不由得也和洛依一般碎掉了，影片因此转为悲剧。

“魂”和“断”两字恰到好处，体现了玛拉的极度悲伤心情。也预示出本片的悲剧终将发生。

### **Ghost 《人鬼情未了》**

在生死不渝的爱情面前，无法跨越的阴阳之隔似乎也瞬间消失了。

萨姆的生命虽已消亡，灵魂却始终徘徊在未婚妻美莉身边，爱她，保护她，那极度渴望却又无法达到的触摸让人心痛不已。

阴阳两世的感人爱情，加之还伴上“奔放的旋律”这样荡气回肠的凄美音乐，合成经黄一幕。

如果将片名直译为《鬼》，则太过直白而毫无内涵，而《人鬼情未了》则把故事情节体现得淋漓尽致。“人鬼情未了”这个名字，字字喻意深刻让人领悟到人与“鬼”之间不了的情是本片的主题，对观众更有吸引力。

### **Forest Gump 《阿甘正传》**

影片的名字有一种特殊的功能就是信息功能即通过片名将影片的内容简练地传达给观众，使观众可以更好地理解原片的思想内容。

曾风靡全球的影片 *Forest Gump* 的中文译名为《阿甘正传》。一看片名就知道这部影片是关于 *Forest Gump* 的故事，这就是片名所传达的信息功能。

《阿甘正传》这个名字虽然看起来朴实无华没有“一语惊人”之处，却能点题。

## **Seven 《七宗罪》**

电影总是从某一方面体现民族文化，加之东西方意识形态的差异，难免会产生电影片名不容易为外国人理解的问题，因此，要将电影片名中体现的文化转换为不同国家观众熟悉的表达就显得非常重要了。

*Seven*是一部有关圣经中所列出的七种罪过的恐怖片，中译名为《七宗罪》，它巧妙地转换了含有西方宗教色彩、中国观众不熟悉的文化，使影片主题鲜明，起到了诱导观众的目的。

## **Blood and sand 《碧血黄沙》**

美国比较文学家韦斯坦因说：“在翻译中，创造性叛逆几乎是不可避免的。”*Blood and sand* 的中文译名《碧血黄沙》，堪称是片名翻译的一大经典。

一个“碧”字，一个“黄”字的增加在形式上是对原名的背叛，而事实上译名则把原名的气氛渲染出来了。

## **The mask 《变相怪杰》**

影片《变相怪杰》通过一个面具来反映人们对利益的追逐和逃避自我的虚伪，这一切都被用喜剧的形式表现出来。

本片在美国上映时就引起轰动，被称为是一部具有魔幻色彩的杰作。

《变相怪杰》的译名主要具备通俗的特点,容易为广大观众所理解、接受和欣赏。同时也具有群众性,符合观众的审美取向。这样无形中又拉近了影片与观众的距离,激发审美愉悦而产生观看的欲望。

### **Home alone 《小鬼当家》**

Home alone 是“单独在家”的意思,这个译名结合影片内容,将片名意思深化,把影片的主人公和主题提到了片名上。译名所增加的内容无法在原名中找到原型,只能到影片中去寻找译名的来源。

### **Wuthering heights 《呼啸山庄》**

本片讲述了一个爱情与复仇的离奇故事。19世纪,在英国约克郡的一个荒原边上,一个名叫希斯克利夫的吉普赛男孩,被迪恩先生带到呼啸山庄。他得到主人之女凯西的钟爱,凯西在爱的同时,又无法拒绝自己想过优裕生活的愿望,而能提供这种生活的,却是邻居艾德加·林顿。希斯克利夫无意中得知后,悄然离去,凯西在愁苦中嫁给了林顿。

几年后希斯克利夫风度翩翩地回来了,林顿的妹妹伊莎贝拉爱上了他,他买下了呼啸山庄,与伊莎贝拉结婚以后,希斯克利夫的冷淡无情使伊莎贝拉很快枯萎凋谢,凯西也因为悲伤过度而濒临死亡。

希斯克利夫在凯西弥留之际来到她身边,把她抱到窗前眺望那方岩石——那曾是他们童年时代的“城堡”,凯西说她等待着,总有一天他们会团圆,然后死去。

希斯克利夫心神错乱,在哀悼凯西、期待死亡中捱过了20年。他对周围一切人都极端轻蔑、百般折磨,直到凯西的幽灵在一个严冬的雪夜把他召唤到他们最喜爱的荒原上某个地方,在死亡中重新聚会……

因为影片的故事情节都是发生在山庄,所有的感情亮点也都在山庄。这个山庄不是一般的山庄,它是影片曲折离奇的爱情故事的见证,它随着故事情节的发展而不断的呼喊、咆哮,其实不是山庄在呼啸,而是故事的男女主人公的内心在呼喊。

## **Top gun 《壮志凌云》**

影片《壮志凌云》讲述了美国海军飞行员麦德林以自己的老飞行员父亲为偶像,几经沉沦终于奋起,驾驶银鹰,纵横蓝天,最终成为一名飞行精英的故事。

在影片中初露锋芒的汤姆·克鲁斯、长达1个半小时的空战特技制作……所有这一切都让人无法忘记,该片的主题曲《令我透不过气来》真情感人,对渲染主人公的内心情感起到了不可替代的作用。

“壮志凌云”既确切地表达了飞行员直上云霄、纵横蓝天的精彩场面,又体现了主人公宏伟、远大的理想。

## **True lies 《真实的谎言》**

《真实的谎言》用电影手法戏剧性地诠释了美国联邦特工奇特的生活经历,是一部融浪漫情调与惊险恐怖情节于一体的动作片。

导演詹姆斯·卡梅隆采用“詹姆斯·邦德”式的影片套路,赋予了本片一定的社会现实主题和浪漫的喜剧色彩,本片堪称是他导演生涯的又一个里程碑。

同时,这部影片也是影星阿诺德·施瓦辛格主演作品中的极品之一,他在这部影片中的表演被看作是一重大的突破,国际影评界人士一致认为,这部动作巨片是这位巨星再次崛起的象征。

“真实的谎言”这一名字刚看上去似乎觉得有些矛盾,既然是“谎言”,但却是“真实的”。随着故事情节的展开就不难理解这个看似不合情理的名字了。

## ***The silence of the lambs* 《沉默的羔羊》**

《沉默的羔羊》自上映开始影响持久不衰,引起了公众对社会犯罪、恐怖以及邪恶势力的憎恶和谴责。可以说是很经典的一部悬念恐怖片。

本片更得益于汉尼巴尔的扮演者安东尼·霍甫金斯的表现,他不愧是一位杰出的演员,其表演才能让人惊叹不已,只有 30 分钟却令人着迷的表演,把汉尼巴尔这个智商极高、思维敏捷、患有精神分裂症的食人魔的形象刻画得非常出色。

影片以“沉默的羔羊”为片名,正是女主人公的善良、温顺与食人恶魔的邪恶、凶残进行鲜明的对比。一面是沉默的羔羊,而另一面是狠毒的饿狼。

但故事结尾也体现出羔羊不再沉默,要奋力抵抗。

## ***The graduate* 《毕业生》**

影片讲述一名刚从学校毕业的男子,在夏季的旅行中和一对母女的故事,表现了那个年代青年的迷茫,不知道自己将要做什么和想要什么。片中的音乐,已经成为经典。

以“毕业生”为片名恰到好处,既给人以自然、贴切之感,又使影片的内容划定在一个年龄范围与特殊群体之中。所以这部影片深受青少年的喜爱。

## ***Dances with wolves* 《与狼共舞》**

它的故事发生在 19 世纪 70 年代的南北战争时期。《与狼共舞》一反过去好莱坞西部片把印第安人描写成恶魔的传统,从正面描写了美国政府开拓西部前夕,印第安人的文化和生活,还印第安人以尊严。



“与狼共舞”听起来似乎有些恐怖，也体现了惊险、刺激，但“共舞”这两个字却表达了友好与欢快。此片译名也妙在此处。

## **Entrapment 《偷天陷阱》**

影片的主角是两个“贼”。他们利用美国的最新科技手段，凭借自己刻苦敬“贼”业的精神和“勇于接受挑战”的心理素质，以藐视全世界保安设备及人员的大无畏气概，奔波于欧亚大陆，不仅成功地偷走世界名画、中国工艺品，还在千年世纪交替时刻，创下了一次从银行偷走 80 亿美元的“贼”业新纪录，以此实现了自己的人生价值，并潇洒从容地金盆洗手隐居他乡……

这部 007 风格的超炫斗智动作片，结合了《不可能的任务》的刺激和《致命武器 3》的伶俐与浪漫，再加上适时出现的冲突危机，使得整个影片更显得畅快与过瘾，让观众在观看时能充分享受无上的娱乐。

影片以《偷天陷阱》为片名，其中“偷”字成了穿起影片情节的主线，“天”字则从侧面反映出两个“贼”“偷窃”行为的棘手，而“陷阱”是对保险公司追捕他们的行动的最好的诠释。也有人将其译为《将计就计》，但这个译名没有《偷天陷阱》更能把影片紧张、激烈、惊险、刺激的情节淋漓尽致地表现出来。

## Moulin rouge 《红磨坊》

近年火爆全球的歌舞大片《红磨坊》，引进后被改为《梦断花都》，几乎所有的观众都觉得一头雾水，广东的不少影迷甚至以为是一部表现广州地区花都夜市的影片。

有些专业人士指出，《红磨坊》在世界各地公映已久并具广泛影响，尤其在华人地区已有现成译名，改成《梦断花都》是对已有片名这一无形资产的极大浪费，既严重地影响了影片的发行又留下了弄巧成拙的遗憾。

★ 总之，由于原语和译语的不同特色和各民族的差异，把片名从一种语言转化为另一种语言并非易事，而是一个艰难的再创造过程，它将赋予影片活力与神韵。一个好的译名就像一件艺术精品，使观众得到艺术的熏陶，美的享受和高尚情操的陶冶；一个好的译名又像一块磁铁，能吸引观众去观看欣赏影片，起到很好的导视和促销作用。



『《蓝飓风特级教师面对面》丛书

(1)《教材学习一步到位》

这是一套学生自主探究学习的教材辅助用书,是特级教师的课堂再现,全面突出科学的认知流程,也是课前、课后学习的互动平台。

(2)《教材导读·英汉对照》

各种版本教材的全面英汉对照,为基础较薄弱的学生而设计,帮助你扫清课前学习障碍,强化课后理解记忆,快速缩短学习差距。

『《蓝飓风王牌作业》丛书

(3)《名师课堂作业——课时单元达标 AB 卷》

这是一套严格与各版本教材同步,准确地反映教材中的各个训练点的练习材料。A 卷解决课堂基础训练,B 卷用于课后巩固提高。

(4)《优秀生自测与评估》

这是一套自主探究式同步自测评估材料,分成“自测——评估——探究”三大板块,是检验英语水平,全面了解中高考命题导向的最佳材料。

『《蓝飓风步行天下》丛书

(5)《同步限时阅读》

这是一套针对新课标阅读能力训练要求而设置的阅读辅导用书。通过控制阅读时间,养成良好的阅读习惯,这有利于适应未来的中高考,也有助于培养你良好的时间观念。



## (6)《同步无极听力》

这是一套针对新课标听力评价要求而设计的听力训练材料,以循序渐进的方式,将精听与泛听结合,让你体味到英语世界的无穷魅力。

## 「《蓝飓风巧博士》丛书

### (7)《越洋教练·巧记课本单词》

这是一套帮助学生轻松牢记课本单词的辅助用书。它是以人教版教材为主,兼顾各种版本的教材而编写的,是一套高效的单词综合记忆手册

### (8)《英语易混词辨析》

将初中和高中英语学习中常见的易混词进行分析,主要解决学生对词语用法模糊不清的难题,能让学生把这些词分得清楚,记得长久,用得顺手。

### (9)《英语高分关键词》

这是一套将中考和高考英语测试中常出现的关键词进行详细汇总、讲解、训练的辅导用书。只要牢记这些关键词,无论中高考,获得高分都是顺理成章的事。

## 「《蓝飓风时尚英语》丛书

### (10)《地道口语 90 天》

全面接触欧美地道口语的实用参考书,它将日常生活、学习、工作,乃至社会各领域的地道口语尽收其中,拥有它就能让你从容应对各种英语口语。

(11)《双语智慧阅读》

这是一套以年级为单位,从提高学生阅读兴趣和阅读速度出发,致力于拓展学生知识面的英语课外读物。时尚的话题、最新的素材、地道的译文让读者尽享异域风情。

┌ 《蓝飓风高分无极限》丛书

(12)《(中)高考总复习《命题归纳与预测》

这是一套集知识性、实用性和预测性为一体的中高考复习用书。它根据英语的各项知识,结合最新中高考题进行分类、归纳和练习,达到全面扫荡知识点、零距离接触高考的目的。

(13)《双测得分王》

针对中高考一轮复习的特点,设置单元(专项)测试题和月考综合题,能让你及时发现自己的弱项并进行快速补救,它是考试复习中不可缺少的一面镜子。

(14)《神州卷王》

针对中高考复习中的综合模拟考试的需求而设计,题目新颖,难度恰当。它是你复习时的练手和保持考试状态的好帮手。

(15)《英语程序学习法》

这是根据最新考试说明和英语各个知识专项的命题和解题特点设计的一套标准应考程序,它以标准的解题步骤让你面对各种题型不再束手无策。

┌ 《蓝飓风英语学习不求人》丛书

(16)《新课标结构式语法大全》

由北京外国语大学单先健教授亲笔撰稿,全面、科学、详尽、系统地讲述语法知识。在这里能找到你想知道的语法知识,再配上标准的语法 100 练,彻底解决你的语法难题。

## (17)《钻石作文》

这是一套凝聚了国内外优秀作文及写作方法的书面表达完全手册,它根据英语书面表达的层次,采取逐级讲解、分类训练的方式,全方位提升学生的书面表达能力。

## (18)《英语词汇必备手册》

这是一套针对不同学习阶段设计的词汇完全手册。中学生在不同的阶段应该掌握哪些词汇,掌握词汇的哪些方面,怎样去掌握,这里都有一个完美的答案。

## (19)《蓝飓风英语学习法》

由蓝飓风英语国际研究中心开发的一套适合中学英语全套教与学的方法类工具书,配有磁带和教具,课堂操作方便易学,经教学实践检验,效果非常显著。

## 「《蓝飓风英语袖珍精品》丛书

### (20)《英语要点随身记》

这是一套方便易学的英语实用手册,将各年级知识点、重点及难点进行梳理,整合成一个个便于记忆的要点,它是学习和考试必备的袖珍笔记本。

### (21)《新课标词汇随身记》

这是一套根据新课标对词汇方面的要求而设计的口袋书,按不同年级的能力要求,从各个角度对词汇进行阐释,并以方便记忆和查阅的方式编排,方便实用。

### (22)《21 世纪英语随口说》

这是一套关于英语口语交际的时尚口袋书,书中所选内容都是发生在你身边的鲜活场景,你可以随时查阅,学会怎样用地道的英语去表达。

## 《同步无极听力》



指导与练习紧密结合，切实帮你听懂英语。

- 7年级（全一册） 配磁带
- 8年级（全一册） 配磁带
- 9年级（全一册） 配磁带
- 高一年级（全一册） 配磁带
- 高二年级（全一册） 配磁带

## 《地道口语脱口show》



教你说地道的英文口语，帮你奠定基础，顺利升学，突破能力。

- 初中基础版 赠送录音光盘
- 初中升学版 赠送录音光盘
- 高中升学版 赠送录音光盘
- 高中超越版 赠送录音光盘

## 《限时阅读》



限定时间，集中练习，有计划地提高英文阅读能力。

- 7年级（上、下）
- 8年级（上、下）
- 9年级（上、下）
- 高一年级（上、下）
- 高二年级（上、下）

蓝  
颍  
风  
与  
你  
一  
起

听

英  
语

说

英  
语

读

英  
语



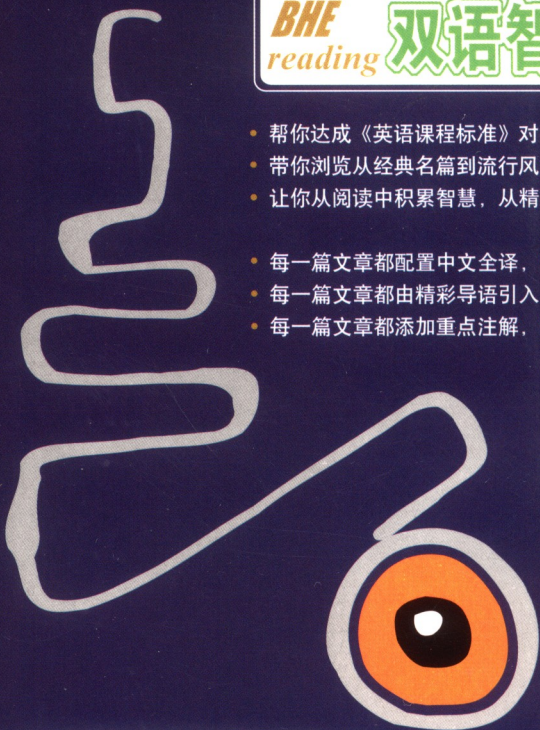
统筹：马文莉

策划：蓝飓风外语国际研究院

责任编辑：李茹

**BHE**  
reading **双语智慧阅读**

- 帮你达成《英语课程标准》对阅读量的要求
- 带你浏览从经典名篇到流行风尚的英文精品
- 让你从阅读中积累智慧，从精彩字句中体会英文美感
- 每一篇文章都配置中文全译，你可以更好地理解内容
- 每一篇文章都由精彩导语引入，你一定会兴趣盎然
- 每一篇文章都添加重点注解，你能更进一步深化阅读



ISBN 7-5006-6434-6



9 787500 664345 >

ISBN 7-5006-6434-6/G · 1855

定价：13.50元